

M O D E R N E N G L I S H

Л. П. Христорождественская

ИЗУЧАЕМ АНГЛИЙСКИЕ АРТИКЛИ

Practise
English Articles

Пособие



УДК 811.111'367.632(075.3/.9)
ББК 81.2Англ-9
Х93

Серия основана в 2012 году

Автор

кандидат педагогических наук, доцент
Л. П. Христорождественская

Рецензент

кандидат филологических наук, доцент, зав. кафедрой
профессионально ориентированной английской речи
Белорусского государственного экономического университета
Н. А. Новик

Христорождественская, Л. П.

Х93 Изучаем английские артикли = Practise English Articles :
пособие / Л. П. Христорождественская. — Минск : Тетралит,
2014. — 224 с. — (Modern English).

ISBN 978-985-7067-77-0.

В пособии систематизированы основные случаи употребления артиклей в английском языке и даны многочисленные упражнения на их закрепление. Оно продолжает серию пособий по наиболее трудным разделам английской грамматики.

Адресуется старшеклассникам, абитуриентам, студентам-филологам, аспирантам, слушателям различных подготовительных курсов.

УДК 811.111'367.632(075.3/.9)
ББК 81.2Англ-9

ISBN 978-985-7067-77-0

© Христорождественская Л. П., 2014
© Оформление. ЧИУП «Тетралит», 2014

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ *

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ	5
1. ОБЩИЕ СВЕДЕНИЯ ОБ УПОТРЕБЛЕНИИ АРТИКЛЕЙ	6
2. УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ АРТИКЛЕЙ С ИМЕНАМИ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНЫМИ НАРИЦАТЕЛЬНЫМИ	10
2.1 Употребление артиклей с исчисляемыми существительными	10
2.2 Отсутствие артикля перед исчисляемыми существительными	24
Practice	28
Progress Test A	50
2.3 Употребление артиклей с неисчисляемыми отвлеченными (абстрактными) существительными	53
Practice	58
2.4 Употребление артиклей с неисчисляемыми существительными — названиями веществ	68
Practice	69
2.5 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия приемов пищи	76
Practice	77
2.6 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия времен года	83
2.7 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия частей суток	85
Practice	86
Progress Test B	90
2.8 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия учреждений	95
2.9 Употребление артиклей с существительными 'town' и 'country'	96

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Настоящее пособие посвящено одной из наиболее трудных тем английской грамматики — артиклям.

Артикли принадлежат к самым распространенным словам в английском языке и составляют 8,5 % всего текста. Они играют важную смысловую роль в речи и являются важнейшей составляющей успешного общения. Изменяя артикль или вообще опуская его, вы, тем самым, можете вызвать непонимание собеседника, как например, если вы скажете I like English (т. е. язык), когда, на самом деле, вы имели в виду I like the English (т. е. людей).

Ошибки в артиклях не всегда приводят к непониманию или искаженному пониманию смысла, но они могут повлиять в плане ухудшения на ваше знание английского в целом. Грамотная расстановка артиклей в английском языке свидетельствует об образованности человека, его умении владеть языком.

В настоящей работе вы найдете описание основных случаев употребления артиклей и большое количество тренировочных и речевых упражнений на их закрепление. В качестве контроля успешности усвоения языкового материала в работе даны тесты с ключами.

Научиться правильному употреблению артиклей — задача не из легких. Недостаточно просто выучить правила и выполнить ряд тренировочных упражнений. Важно постепенно на основе полученных сведений об употреблении артиклей переходить к их использованию в связной ситуативной речи.

Для этого автор рекомендует репродуктивное воспроизведение текстов, содержащихся в пособии, в качестве иллюстративного языкового материала, а также целенаправленную беседу в классе на их основе.

Данное пособие предназначено школьникам, абитуриентам, студентам-филологам, преподавателям английского языка, а также всем желающим структурировать свои знания и правильно употреблять английские артикли в речи.

2.10	Употребление артиклей с существительным 'sea'	97
	Practice	98
2.11	Употребление артиклей с названиями средств массовой информации и коммуникации	105
2.12	Артикли с названиями видов развлечений	108
	Practice	109
2.13	Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия болезней	110
	Practice	111
2.14	Артикли с названиями средств передвижения	112
	Practice	114
2.15	Употребление артиклей в устойчивых сочетаниях и выражениях	114
	Practice	127
	Progress Test C	136
	Revision 1	140
	Progress Test D	148
3.	Артикли с именами собственными	153
3.1	Артикли с личными именами	153
	Practice	157
3.2	Артикли с географическими названиями	163
	Practice	166
3.3	Употребление артиклей с названиями городских объектов, учреждений и др.	171
	Practice	173
3.4	Артикли с прочими именами собственными	182
	Practice	184
	Progress Test E	187
	Revision 2	192
	Progress Test F	209
	ANSWER KEY	216
	SOURCES	222

1. ОБЩИЕ СВЕДЕНИЯ ОБ УПОТРЕБЛЕНИИ АРТИКЛЕЙ

Артикли в английском языке — это служебные слова, употребляющиеся только с существительными или со словами, которые функционируют («ведут себя») подобно существительным. Поэтому их можно назвать своеобразными определяющими словами (в иностранной терминологии — детерминативами), т. е. словами, определяющими, обуславливающими наличие существительного: **The** film was great. She is **a** doctor.

Не каждое существительное должно иметь при себе артикль. Существуют и другие определители (детерминативы), как, например, *this* или *that*, *his* или *my*, *some* или *no*. Названные определители, в отличие от артикля, присутствуют и в русском языке *my bag* — моя сумка, *that house* — тот дом, *some boy* — какой-то мальчик. Следует отметить, что детерминативы взаимно исключают друг друга, т. е. наличие одного определителя исключает употребление другого.

В отличие от большинства других определителей, на русский язык артикли не переводятся, но дают дополнительную информацию о предмете разговора.

В английском языке имеется два артикля: определенный (*The Definite Article*) **the** и неопределенный (*The Indefinite Article*) **a (an)**.

Исторически определенный артикль происходит от указательного местоимения *that* («тот») и всегда указывает на определенный предмет, лицо, явление. При переводе на русский язык эквивалентом английского существительного с определенным артиклем является сочетание существительного с указательным местоимением «этот», «тот самый» или с прилагательным «данный», «конкретный», «известный», «определенный»: Open **the** window. Откройте (это) окно.

Неопределенный артикль указывает на принадлежность предмета к классу однородных предметов безотносительно к его индивидуальным признакам. Этот артикль произошел от числительного *one* («один») и имеет обобщенное значение («один из», «какой-либо», «всякий», «любой»): Give me **a** pen. Дайте мне (какую-нибудь) ручку.

Фонетическим вариантом неопределенного артикля является форма **an**, которая употребляется перед словами, начинающимися с гласного звука: **an** apple. Артикль ставится непосредственно перед существительным, к которому он относится, но если у существительного есть определения, то артикль ставится перед ними: **a** street — **a** busy street — **a** long busy street.

Употребление артиклей, прежде всего, зависит от того, каким является имя существительное — собственным или нарицательным, и, если оно является нарицательным, принадлежит ли оно к группе существительных исчисляемых или неисчисляемых. Исчисляемые существительные имеют единственное и множественное число; неисчисляемые существительные не имеют формы множественного числа. Таким образом, употребление артиклей удобно рассматривать по категориям существительных, которые они сопровождают.

Классификация существительных

Нарицательные			Собственные	
Конкретные	Абстрактные	Вещественные	Личные	Географические
table computer dog person	problem idea beauty music	water paper wool iron	Mr Brown The Times UNESCO the Titanic	Minsk Europe the Volga the Sahara
Исчисляемые		Неисчисляемые		

Исчисляемое существительное в единственном числе может употребляться с неопределенным или с определенным артиклем в зависимости от контекста. Например:

He has bought **a** car. Он купил машину.
The car is red. Машина красного цвета.

Если *исчисляемое существительное* стоит во множественном числе, артикль обычно отсутствует. В таких случаях принято говорить о «нулевом» артикле. В зависимости от контекста исчисляемое существительное во множественном числе может употребляться и с определенным артиклем. Например:

Children like ice cream. Детям нравится мороженое.
We allowed **the** children Мы разрешили детям пойти в
to go to the park. парк.

Неисчисляемые существительные, которые имеют только форму единственного числа, могут употребляться либо с нулевым, либо с определенным артиклем.

Например:

We cannot live without water. Мы не можем жить без воды.
The water in the river was too Вода в реке была слишком
cold. холодной.

Имена собственные употребляются с нулевым артиклем либо с определенным артиклем.

Например:

Harry Potter — Гарри Поттер
Mr Scott — мистер Скотт
Belarus — Беларусь
Microsoft — компания «Майкрософт»
the Alps — Альпы
the Sun — газета «Сан»
the White House — Белый дом

Таким образом, зная категорию существительного, мы получаем диапазон артиклей, которые могут быть использованы:

Существительные	A/AN	THE	нет артикля
исчисляемые в единственном числе	a book	the book	—
исчисляемые во множественном числе	—	the books	books
неисчисляемые	—	the money	money
имена собственные	—	the Sun	London

Более подробно правила употребления артиклей с различными категориями существительных описаны в следующих разделах.

2. УПОТРЕБЛЕНИЕ АРТИКЛЕЙ С ИМЕНАМИ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНЫМИ НАРИЦАТЕЛЬНЫМИ

2.1 Употребление артиклей с исчисляемыми существительными

Неопределенный артикль a/an употребляется:

1. Когда речь идет об одном каком-нибудь лице или предмете, еще неизвестном собеседнику или читателю, упоминаемом впервые:

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| — What did he give you? | — Что он тебе дал? |
| — A cigarette. | — Сигарету. |
| — What did he tell you? | — Что он сказал тебе? |
| — He asked me a question. | — Он задал мне вопрос. |

Такую же *назывную* силу имеет и *нулевой* артикль перед исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе:

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| He gave me cigarettes. | Он дал мне сигарет. |
| He asked me questions. | Он задал мне вопросы. |

2. Когда речь идет о лице или предмете именно данного класса в отличие от лиц и предметов другого класса:

- | | |
|---|---|
| I wear a cap in summer and a hat in autumn. | Летом я ношу кепку (именно кепку, а не другой головной убор), а осенью шляпу (именно шляпу, а не другой головной убор). |
|---|---|

Во множественном числе артикль отсутствует и не заменяется другим определителем:

We wear caps in summer and hats in autumn.

В этой функции неопределенный артикль часто употребляется, когда существительное обозначает, *кем* или *чем* является лицо или предмет, о котором говорится в предложении.

Такое существительное служит в предложении:

- а) предикативом (именной частью составного сказуемого):

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| My friend is a student. | Мой друг студент. |
| London is a big city. | Лондон большой город. |

- б) приложением:

- | | |
|---|--|
| This is Tom Brown, a student from my class. | Это Том Браун, студент из моей группы. |
|---|--|

Во множественном числе артикль отсутствует и не заменяется другим определителем: They are students. Moscow and Kiev are big cities. Tom Brown and Betty Smith, students from my class, took part in the game.

Примечание. Следует иметь в виду, что если существительное—предикатив или существительное—приложение имеют индивидуализирующее определение, то употребляется определенный артикль: He is the student who came to see you this morning. Tom Brown, the brightest student in the class, couldn't take part in the contest.

Перед существительным, служащим приложением, определенный артикль употребляется и в том случае, когда приложение относится к лицу, пользующемуся широкой известностью, и которое, несомненно, хорошо известно собеседнику: The article was about Fellini, the film producer.

Если существительное обозначает должность или положение, которые могут быть заняты только одним человеком, то употребляется определенный или нулевой артикль (т. е. артикль отсутствует): James Smith is (the) chairman of the committee. ✓

3. Когда имеется в виду всякий, любой представитель данного класса лиц или предметов:

A child can understand it. Ребенок (всякий, каждый) может понять это.

A square has four sides. Квадрат (всякий, любой квадрат) имеет четыре стороны.

Во множественном числе артикль отсутствует и не заменяется другими определителями: Children can understand it. Squares have four sides.

4. В восклицательных предложениях перед исчисляемым существительным в единственном числе, стоящим после **what** в значении *что за, какой*:

What a stupid letter! Какое глупое письмо!
What a fine building! Какое прекрасное здание!

В аналогичном случае во множественном числе артикль отсутствует:

What marvellous pictures you've got! Какие у тебя замечательные картины!

5. Перед исчисляемым существительным в единственном числе, определяемым словами: **such**, **quite** и **rather**:

She is such a clever woman! Она такая умная женщина!
She is quite a young girl. Она совсем молоденькая девушка.

It's a rather difficult article. Это довольно трудная статья.
(или: It's rather a difficult article.)

Перед исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе артикль отсутствует: They are such clever women! They are quite young girls. These are rather difficult articles.

6. Со значением числительного **one** *один*:

I'll be back in an hour. Я вернусь через (один) час.
He did not say a word. Он не сказал ни одного слова.

It lasted a thousand years. Это продолжалось (одну) тысячу лет.

7. В выражениях, вводимых предлогами **in**, **with**, **like**, **as**:

With: *with a ... look, with a nod, with a sigh, with a yawn.*

The child opened the box with a happy look. Ребенок открыл коробку со счастливым выражением лица.

Jane greeted us with a nod. Джейн кивком поприветствовала нас.

In: *in a hurry, in a whisper, in a loud (low) voice, in a mess, in a good (bad, blue) mood.*

He had to leave in a hurry. Ему пришлось в спешке уехать.

Why is the house in a mess again? Почему дом опять в беспорядке?

Like: *to sing like a lark, to work like a slave, to sleep like a dog, to behave like a child.*

He works like a slave from morning till night. Он работает как раб с утра до ночи.

As: *as happy as a child, as busy as a bee, as pretty as a calendar picture, as mad as a hatter* (разъяренный).

I'm as hungry as a hunter. Я голодный как волк.

8. В некоторых оборотах: *it's a pleasure, as a result, as a matter of fact, as a rule, once a year* и целом ряде других. (см. стр. 115).

9. В сочетаниях с глаголами **to have**, **to take**, **to give**, **to make**: *to have a look, to have a good time, to take a shower, to give a chance, to make a call, to make an attempt* и других. (см. стр. 116).

Определенный артикль the употребляется:

1. Когда собеседнику или читателю из ситуации или контекста ясно, какое именно лицо или предмет имеется в виду:

Please, close the window. Where is the key?	Пожалуйста, закройте окно. Где ключ? (Речь идет о ключе от данной двери, от данного стола и т. п.)
--	---

2. Когда лицо или предмет, уже названный ранее, снова упоминается в беседе или тексте:

When I entered the room I saw a man standing at the window. The man was very old.	Когда я вошел в комнату, я увидел какого-то челове- ка, стоящего у окна. Чело- век был очень стар.
---	---

Это правило, однако, нельзя применять механически. Существительное, снова упоминаемое в беседе или тексте, может употребляться и с неопределенным артиклем:

He gave me a ring. It is a beautiful gold ring.

... I saw a man standing at the window. It was a man of fifty.

В данном случае существительные **ring**, **man** употреблены с описательными определениями, которые лишь сообщают дополнительные сведения о предмете (лице), но не выделяют его из класса ему подобных.

3. Когда существительное имеет при себе индивидуализирующее определение, которое может быть выражено:

- а) сочетанием существительного с предлогом, часто с предлогом **of**:

The price of oil fell last year.	Цена на нефть упала в про- шлом году.
----------------------------------	--

I last saw him at the end of 1996.	В последний раз я его ви- дел в конце 1996 года.
------------------------------------	---

The reason for this selection is obvious.	Причина этого выбора оче- видна.
--	-------------------------------------

- б) придаточным определительным предложением:

He didn't understand the question Ann asked him.	Он не понял (того самого) вопроса, который ему задала Анна.
---	---

- в) неличными формами глагола (причастие, герундий, инфинитив):

The letter brought by the secretary was very important.	Телеграмма, которую принес секретарь, была очень важ- ной.
--	--

She stood looking at the children, playing in the garden.	Она стояла и смотрела на детей, играющих в саду.
---	---

I didn't want to miss the chance of seeing her.	Я не хотел упустить шанс повидаться с ней.
--	---

He said that Tom was the man to do it.	Он сказал, что Том это как раз тот человек, который справит- ся с этим.
---	---

Примечание. Сочетания **of** + существительное, придаточные определительные предложения и неличные формы глагола могут выступать и в роли описательного определения, сообщая лишь дополнительные сведения о лице или предмете, и тогда артикль употребляется по общим правилам:

I saw a group of children in the yard.

In a fortnight I got a letter which I considered odd (=strange).

When I looked out of the window I saw a woman standing in the garden.

I made an attempt to smile.

- г) прилагательным в превосходной степени:

He is the best student in the group.	Он лучший студент в группе.
---	-----------------------------

This is the most interesting project.	Это самый интересный проект.
--	------------------------------

Примечание 1. Сочетание **most** + прилагательное может не быть формой превосходной степени этого прилагательного, если в контексте не содержится идея сравнения. Тогда **most** имеет значение *весьма* или *крайне* и существительное, к которому оно относится, употребляется с неопределенным артиклем.

He is a most amusing man. Он весьма занятный человек.
It's a most difficult problem. Это крайне трудная задача.

Примечание 2. Когда перед существительным стоит прилагательное в положительной или сравнительной степени, его присутствие не влияет на выбор артикля, и существительное употребляется с определенным или неопределенным артиклем на основании общих правил, независимо от наличия прилагательного.

Give me a red pen.	Дайте мне красную ручку.
I cannot find the red pen which you gave me yesterday.	Я не могу найти красную ручку, которую ты дал мне вчера.
I want a bigger suitcase.	Мне нужен больший чемодан.
I will carry the bigger suitcase (of the two).	Я понесу больший чемодан (из этих двух).

д) порядковым числительным:

The office is on the second floor.	Офис находится на втором этаже.
------------------------------------	---------------------------------

Однако существительное употребляется с неопределенным артиклем, когда порядковое числительное имеет значение *другой, еще один*:

Suddenly we heard a shot, then a second, and a third.	Внезапно мы услышали выстрел, затем второй (еще один) и третий (еще один).
---	--

е) следующими прилагательными: *central* центральный, *coming* будущий, предстоящий, *following* следующий, *former* первый (из двух вариантов), *last* последний, *latter* последний (из двух названных), *left* левый, *main* главный, важнейший, *necessary* необходимый, *next* следующий, *only* единственный, *opposite* противоположный, *present* имеющийся, настоящий, *previous* предыдущий, *principal* главный, основной, *right* правый, правильный, *same* тот же самый, одинаковый, *usual* обычный, *very* тот самый, *wrong* неправильный:

I found him in the last carriage of the train.

You are the very person I need.

At lunch we discussed the coming elections.

Are you sure it's the only way to do it?

Но: She is an only child in the family.

You will read about it in the next chapter.

Я нашел его в последнем вагоне поезда.

Вы тот самый человек, который мне нужен.

За ланчем мы обсуждали предстоящие выборы.

Ты уверен, что это единственный способ сделать это?

Она единственный ребенок в семье.

Вы прочитаете об этом в следующей главе.

Примечание. Слова *last* в значении *прошлый*, *next* в значении *будущий* употребляются без артикля: Peter visited Paris last month. She'll be back next week.

4. Перед существительным, являющимся единственным в своем роде или единственным в данной обстановке: *the earth, the moon the sun, the equator, the east, the west, the north, the south, the globe, the ground, the horizon, the world, the stars, the sky, the air, the sea, the environment* и др. *the President, the manager, the director, the boss, the chief, the captain, the capital* и др.:

When we went out, the moon was shining.

The sun is setting.

The manager told you to do it at once.

Когда мы вышли, светила луна.

Солнце заходит.

Директор велел вам сделать это немедленно.

5. С фразами обозначающими тип географического ландшафта: *in the city, in the country, in the mountains, in the countryside, in the plains, in the desert, at the seaside, in the forest, in the taiga, in the jungle, in the tundra*:

Shall we have our holidays in the mountains or at the seaside?	Мы проведем наш отпуск в горах или на морском побережье?
--	--

6. Перед существительным в функции обстоятельства места, если не подчеркивается значение *один из*:

They went into the restaurant and sat down at the table by the window.	Они вошли в ресторан и сели за стол у окна.
--	---

I like to spend my weekends in the forest.	Я люблю проводить выходные дни в лесу (не обязательно в каком-то конкретном лесу).
--	--

He has gone to the cinema /the theatre/ the supermarket /the bank/ the baker's.

В данном случае не обязательно имеется в виду какое-то конкретное заведение.

7. После выражений **one (some, any, each, many, all, none, neither, several, most) + of** и после **the first (the second, the third и т.п., the rest, the last) + of**:

I missed one of the lectures.	Я пропустил одну из лекций.
-------------------------------	-----------------------------

Here are some of the books I have bought.	Вот некоторые из книг, которые я купил.
---	---

He ate the last of the apples.	Он съел последнее яблоко.
--------------------------------	---------------------------

How would you like to spend the rest of the day?	Как бы ты хотел провести оставшуюся часть дня?
--	--

8. С существительными, обозначающими месторасположение: *in the centre, in the middle, in the corner, at the top, at the bottom, at the edge* и др.

9. С существительными, обозначающими части тела с предлогами и глаголами *shake, bite, strike, hit, wound* и др.:

I took the child by the hand / shoulder / ear.	Я взял ребенка за руку / плечо / ухо.
--	---------------------------------------

She struck him in the face.	Она ударила его по лицу.
-----------------------------	--------------------------

He was wounded in the leg.	Он был ранен в ногу.
----------------------------	----------------------

10. В сравнительной конструкции **the ... the**:

The sooner you come the better.	Чем раньше ты придешь, тем лучше.
---------------------------------	-----------------------------------

11. Когда мы говорим об умении человека играть на музыкальном инструменте:

She already played the guitar.	Она уже умела играть на гитаре.
--------------------------------	---------------------------------

I became interested in the piano again.	Я опять заинтересовалась игрой на фортепиано.
---	---

12. В некоторых устойчивых сочетаниях: *by the way, at the moment, in the original, on the whole* и целом ряде других. (см. стр. 117)

13. В обобщающем родовом значении:

- а) Перед существительным в единственном числе, обозначающим целый класс предметов (птиц, животных, растений, изобретений, частей речи, литературных жанров и т.п.):

The pine grows in the northern countries.	Сосна растет в северных странах.
---	----------------------------------

The polar bear is white.	Полярный медведь белый.
--------------------------	-------------------------

The violet is a lovely flower.	Фиалка прелестный цветок.
--------------------------------	---------------------------

When was the telephone invented?	Когда был изобретен телефон?
----------------------------------	------------------------------

The dollar is the currency of the United States.	Доллар — денежная единица Соединенных Штатов.
--	---

The article is a part of speech.	Артикль — часть речи.
----------------------------------	-----------------------

Сравните:

Conan Doyle is a master of the detective story.
A detective story helps to while away the time.

В первом случае детектив рассматривается как жанр (целый класс), во втором — как отдельный представитель класса детективов.

Существительное *man* в родовом значении *все люди* употребляется без артикля:

Man does not live by bread alone.	Не хлебом единым жив человек.
--------------------------------------	----------------------------------

Обратите внимание на то, что если существительное в родовом значении стоит во множественном числе, то перед этим существительным артикль отсутствует.

Сравните:

The monkey lives in warm countries.
Monkeys live in warm countries.

б) Перед прилагательными и причастиями, которые утратили свое значение признака предмета и приобрели свое предметное значение, перешли в разряд существительных (субстантивированные прилагательные и причастия). Субстантивированные прилагательные и причастия обозначают:

— определенную группу людей, объединенных каким-либо общим физическим состоянием или общественным положением: *the young, the old, the rich, the poor, the homeless, the injured, the dead, the deaf, the blind, the unemployed, the wounded, the sick, the dying, the disabled* и др.:

The government is providing care for the sick, the aged, the unemployed and the poor.	Правительство оказывает помощь больным, пожилым безработным и бедным.
---	---

— людей одной национальности, данную нацию в целом: *The Chinese, the Japanese, the Swiss, the English, the French, the Americans, the Russians.*

Следует отметить, что определенный артикль употребляется, когда речь идет о нации в целом. Однако если речь идет о конкретных представителях той или иной национальной группы людей, то артикли в этом случае употребляются в соответствии с правилами для исчисляемых существительных:

The Americans live in the USA.	Американцы (нация в целом) живут в Соединенных Штатах Америки.
-----------------------------------	--

Do you know why Americans like chewing gum?	Ты не знаешь, почему аме- риканцы (не вся нация, а многие ее представители) любят жевательную резинку?
---	---

There was an American staying at the hotel.	В гостинице жил (один) американец.
--	---------------------------------------

The Americans who lived in the villa were very rich people.	Американцы, которые жили на вилле, были очень богатыми людьми.
---	--

— абстрактные понятия: *the future, the beautiful, the impossible, the inevitable, the past, the present, the unexpected, the unknown, the useful* и др.:

Sometimes it's difficult to tell the wrong from the right.	Иногда сложно отличить ложь от правды.
---	---

The new drives out the old.	Новое вытесняет старое.
-----------------------------	-------------------------

в) перед существительными, обозначающими социальные группы или классы людей, например: *the proletariat* пролетариат, *the peasantry* крестьянство, *the bourgeoisie* буржуазия, *the workers* рабочие, *the public* общественность и др.:

**Артикли в названиях некоторых стран, национальностей,
жителей страны и языков**

Название страны	Прилагательное	Национальность	Жители страны	Название языка
Russia	Russian	a Russian	(the) Russians	Russian
Britain /	British /	a Briton /	the British /	English
England /	English	a Brit /	Britons /	
Great Britain /		an Englishman /	Britishers /	
The UK		(Englishwoman)	the English /	
			Englishmen /	
			English people	
China	Chinese	a Chinese	the Chinese	Chinese
America	American	an American	(the) Americans	English
Hungary	Hungarian	a Hungarian	(the) Hungarians	Hungarian
Finland	Finnish	a Finn	(the) Finns	Finnish
Spain	Spanish	a Spaniard	the Spanish	Spanish
Turkey	Turkish	a Turk	(the) Turks	Turkish
Scotland	Scottish	a Scot	(the) Scots	Scottish
		a Scotsman		
		(Scotswoman)		
Holland	Dutch	a Dutchman	the Dutch	Dutch
		(Dutchwoman)		
Denmark	Danish	a Dane	(the) Danes /	Danish
			the Danish	
Egypt	Egyptian	an Egyptian	(the) Egyptians	Arabic
Spain	Spanish	a Spaniard	(the) Spaniards /	Spanish
			the Spanish	
Sweden	Swedish	a Swede	the Swedes /	Swedish
			the Swedish	
Switzerland	Swiss	a Swiss	the Swiss	German, French, Italian
Israel	Israeli	an Israeli	the Israelis	Hebrew
Belgium	Belgian	a Belgian	(the) Belgians	Dutch, French, German
Portugal	Portuguese	a Portuguese	the Portuguese	Portuguese
Australia	Australian	an Australian	(the) Australians	English
the Czech Republic	Czech	a Czech	(the) Czechs	Czech
Saudi Arabia	Saudi	a Saudi	the Saudis	Arabic

Poland	Polish	a Pole	(the) Poles	Polish
France	French	a Frenchman	the French /	French
		(Frenchwoman)	Frenchmen	
Germany	German	a German	(the) Germans	German

Названия национальностей по способу образования можно разделить на четыре группы:

- 1) *the* + *-ese* or *-ss*: the Chinese, the Japanese, the Portuguese, the Sudanese, the Swiss;
- 2) *the* + *plural ending in -s*:
 - *ian*: the Austrians, the Belgians, the Brazilians, the Egyptians, the Russians;
 - *an*: the Americans, the Koreans, the Mexicans, the Venezuelans, the Zimbabweans;
 - other *-s* endings: the Arabs, the Germans, the Greeks, the Poles, the Scots, the Turks;
- 3) Two forms: the Danes / the Danish, the Spaniards / the Spanish; the Swedes / the Swedish;
- 4) *the* + *-ch* or *-sh*: the British, the Dutch, the English, the French, the Welsh, the Irish.
 e.g. The Chinese invented printing.
 She is a Chinese.
 The Swiss live in Switzerland.
 I met a Swiss at the party.

**Употребление артиклей с существительными
в притяжательном падеже**

1. Если существительное в притяжательном падеже выражает принадлежность и отвечает на вопрос *чей?*, то употребление артикля зависит от первого существительного:

Have you seen **Bob's** wife? Вы видели жену Боба? (Боб — имя собственное, и артикль перед ним не ставится)

The chief's remarks left me indifferent.

Замечания шефа не задели меня. (в данной ситуации шеф является единственным, определенным)

She is out visiting a neighbour's daughter.

Ее нет дома. Она пошла к дочери соседа (одного из соседей).

Coming closer to the water I saw children's clothes lying about on the sand.

Подойдя ближе к воде, я увидел одежду (каких-то) детей, разбросанную на песке. (дети не опознаны)

2. Если существительное в притяжательном падеже служит целям описания предмета и отвечает на вопрос *какой?*, то в этом случае артикль принадлежит второму существительному:

They were promised a four days' rest.

Им обещали четырехдневный отдых.

Thirty years ago she taught at a smart girls' school.

Тридцать лет назад она преподавала в (одной) фешенебельной женской школе (школе для девочек).

By the clown's grimace on his face I understood what he was suffering.

По клоунской гримасе на его лице я понял, как он страдал.

2.2 Отсутствие артикля перед исчисляемыми существительными

1. Артикль отсутствует перед существительным, имеющим при себе какой-нибудь другой определитель — указательное местоимение (*this, that* и др.), притяжательное местоимение (*my, your, our* и др.), неопределенное местоимение (*some, many* и др.), вопросительное местоимение

(*what, which, whose*) или существительное в притяжательном падеже: This house is very old. Her husband is a doctor. Have you got any children? Whose pen is this? Tom's wife is Italian.

2. Артикль отсутствует перед исчисляемым существительным в единственном числе, когда существительное обозначает должность или звание, которые являются единственными в данной обстановке. Артикль отсутствует перед таким существительным в том случае, когда оно употребляется в роли именной части составного сказуемого, приложения или когда оно стоит после глаголов *to elect* избирать, *to appoint* назначать *to make* сделать и т.п:

My brother is chief of this expedition.

Мой брат — начальник этой экспедиции.

We'll discuss the matter with Mr Morgan, dean of our faculty.

Мы обсудим этот вопрос с мистером Морганом, деканом нашего факультета.

He has been appointed (as) captain of the English team.

Он назначен капитаном английской команды.

Когда такие существительные употреблены в функции подлежащего или дополнения, перед ними ставится определенный артикль:

The dean of our faculty spoke at the meeting yesterday.

Декан нашего факультета выступал вчера на собрании.

The letter was signed by the captain of the English team.

Письмо было подписано капитаном английской команды.

3. Артикль отсутствует, когда перед существительным стоит количественное существительное:

She bought three umbrellas.

Она купила три зонтика.

Когда же речь идет о предметах, уже упоминавшихся ранее, существительное употребляется с определенным артиклем:

The three umbrellas she bought are very nice.

Те три зонтика, которые она купила, очень красивые.

4. Артикль отсутствует перед существительным, за которым следует количественное числительное, обозначающее номер:

Do exercise 3 on page 47.

Сделайте упражнение 3 на странице 47.

5. Артикль обычно отсутствует после таких выражений, как *a kind of, a type of, a sort of*:

He bought a new type of TV set.

Он купил телевизор нового типа.

What kind of house do you live in?

В каком доме вы живете?

6. Артикль отсутствует перед существительным во множественном числе, употребленном *в общем смысле* в значении «все», «любые», «всякие»:

I'm afraid of dogs. (*not the dogs*)
(dogs = dogs in general,
not a specific group of dogs)

Я боюсь собак.

Doctors are paid more than teachers.

Врачам платят больше, чем учителям.

Do you collect stamps?

Ты собираешь марки?

I buy magazines about computers.

Я покупаю журналы о компьютерах.

7. Артикль отсутствует в ряде устойчивых словосочетаний: *by bus (train, plane, и т.п.), by heart, by chance, by mistake, for example, on foot, on business, on holiday* и целом ряде других. (см. стр. 120)

8. Артикль отсутствует в речевых оборотах, в которых одно и то же существительное повторяется после предлога *from*: *from tree to tree, from town to town, from day to day* и т.п.

Случаи, когда артикли опускаются

Существуют ситуации, когда возможно и даже необходимо опустить артикль перед существительными или прилагательными, хотя в обычных случаях артикль нужен. Это — не то же самое, что отсутствие артикля.

Артикли могут опускаться:

- когда два существительных (или прилагательных), являющихся смысловыми стержнями словосочетания *группа существительного*, соединяются с помощью союзов *and* или *or*. При этом второй смысловой стержень может не иметь артикля. Это относится и к определенному, и к неопределенному артиклю.

Например:

She brought in a coffee cup and saucer.

Она принесла кофейную чашку и блюдце.

You can order traveller's cheques through a local bank or travel agent.

Дорожные чеки можно заказать через банк или агента бюро путешествий.

Второй артикль совсем не обязательно опускать, вы вполне можете сказать *a coffee cup and a saucer*, однако, если вы все-таки опускаете артикль, то два существительных должны быть тесно связаны по своему значению. Так, нельзя сказать *There was a matchbox and jacket on the table*.

- в тексте, который должен быть укорочен и должен занять меньше места, например, в телеграммах, инструкциях, газетных заголовках:

Arrival of Polish Delegation (заголовок заметки или статьи в газете или журнале)

Send report immediately. (текст телеграммы)

- когда два существительных, контрастирующих в данном контексте по своему смыслу, объединяются словом **and**: *husband and wife, bed and breakfast, doctor and patient, employer and employee, fish and chips* и т. п.:

They are husband and wife. Они муж и жена.

- во вступительных фразах типа *Fact is ..., Truth is ...*.

Эти фразы сопоставимы с обычными выражениями, начинающимися с определенного артикля: *The fact is ...* и т. п.

Fact is it's getting serious. Дело в том, что это становится серьезным.

Такие обороты имеют неофициальный характер и встречаются главным образом в разговорном английском.

- с исчисляемыми существительными, которые используются для того, чтобы обратиться к человеку или животному (такие обращения иногда называются **вокативами** или словами в звательном падеже):

Good morning, sweet child! Доброе утро, милое дитя!

■ Practice

We can talk about people or things 'in general' with *a/an* or with the plural:

Instead of: Cats are domestic animals. (= 'cats in general')

We can say: A cat is a domestic animal. (= 'cats in general')

1. Make the singular sentences plural and the plural sentences singular.

1. A small computer isn't expensive. *Small computers aren't expensive.*
2. A bus leaves here every hour.
3. Restaurants shouldn't charge too much.
4. A quartz watch doesn't last for ever.
5. I like plays with messages.
6. Dogs make good pets.
7. I admire politicians who are sincere.
8. How long does a letter take to get here?
9. How much do car radios cost?
10. Nowadays you can buy computer-controlled washing machines.
11. A lawyer is a person who helps people with legal problems.
12. I often have eggs for breakfast.
13. I hate to hear babies crying or dogs barking.
14. A big city is always fascinating.
15. Even an efficient system can break down.
16. Oranges contain vitamin C.
17. I love reading good books.

1. The plural of *a/an* is zero (0) when we refer to 'things in general':

A cat is a domestic animal.

(0) Cats are domestic animals.

2. The plural of *a/an* is *some* or *any* when we refer to 'quantity':

Is there a present for the children?

Are there any presents for the children?

Here's a present for the children.

Here are some presents for the children.

Sometimes we don't use *any* and *some*, even if we are referring to quantity. The meaning is exactly the same, though we generally prefer to use *any* and *some*:

Are there any presents for the children?

Are there presents for the children?

Here are some presents for the children.

Here are presents for the children.

2. Turn these sentences into the plural, making all necessary changes.

1. She's an architect, *They're architects*. 2. Do you want a potato? 3. A doctor needs years of training. 4. How well can a cat see in the dark? 5. Have you got a cat at home? 6. Why should a compact disc be so dear? 7. I borrowed a compact disc. 8. Can you lend me a compact disc? 9. Why is a car so expensive? 10. There isn't a car in the street. 11. We don't often see a good programme on TV nowadays.

1. We do not use *a/an* + noun and *one* + noun in the same way.

We use *a/an* to mean 'any one': She bought a blouse.

We use *one* when we are counting: She bought one blouse.

2. We use *one* with *day, morning, evening, night* when we are telling a story:

One night there was a terrible storm.

3. We use *a/an* or *one* with:

- Whole numbers: *a/one hundred, thousand*
- Fractions: *a/one quarter, half*
- Money: *a/one, pound, dollar*
- Weights, measures; *a/one kilo, foot*

3. Supply *a/an* or *one* in these sentences. Note where you can use either *a/an* or *one*.

1. I need ... picture-hook to hang this picture. 2. Did you say you wanted ... picture-hook or two? 3. ... nail won't be enough for this job. I need several. 4. You should use ... hammer to drive in those nails. 5. There was ... book about animals, but the others were adventure stories. 6. You should get out into the fresh air on ... day like this! 7. ... day, many years later, I learnt the truth. 8. I was out walking late ... evening when I saw ... strange object in

the sky. 9. He says he's going to be ... millionaire ... day. 10. There were over ... hundred people at the party. 11. Have you ever seen ... silent movie? 12. I've only ever seen ... silent movie.

4. Give complete answers to these questions using the prompts.

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. How much are these apples? | \$2/kilo. |
| 2. How often do you take these pills? | once/day |
| 3. What speed are we doing? | 100 km/hour |
| 4. How many miles a gallon do you do? | 45 miles/gallon |
| 5. How often is the rubbish collected? | twice/week |
| 6. What does olive oil cost? | \$5/litre |

5. Explain the use of articles with the nouns in bold.

- My favourite picture is one of a **large, square room** by a **Dutch artist**. **An elegant man** sits on a **wooden bench** in a **corner**. He has a **small black dog** at his feet. **The dog** looks sleepy. Through **the open window** you can see bright sunshine. When I look at this picture I feel warm and happy.
- A man** from California was spending **a month** in Britain. One day he booked into **a hotel** in Cheltenham, **a nice old town** in **the West** of England. Then he went out to look around **the place**. But **the man** didn't return to **the hotel**. He disappeared, leaving **a suitcase** full of clothes behind. **The police** were called in, but they were unable to find out what had happened to **the missing tourist**. It was **a mystery**. But two weeks later **the man** walked into **the police station** in Cheltenham. He explained that he was very sorry, but while walking around **the town**, he had got lost. He had also forgotten **the name of the hotel** he had booked into. So he had decided to continue with his tour of **the country** and had gone to visit **a friend** in Scotland before returning to pick up **the case** he had left behind.
- Three learned Christian monks were travelling through Turkey hoping to meet **the wisest man** in **the whole country**. **The monks** explained that they wanted to meet him because they each had a question to ask him. **The sultan** sent for Nasreddin

Hodja who came to **the palace** at once. **The first monk** stepped up and asked his question.

'Where is **the centre of the earth**?' 'At this moment the centre of the earth is exactly below **the front right foot** of my donkey.' 'How can you possibly know that?' asked **the monk**.

'If you measure the earth carefully you will find that I am correct,' replied Hodja.

The second monk stepped up and asked his question.

'How many stars are there in **the sky**?'

'As many as there are hairs on my donkey,' replied Hodja. 'As you will see if you count them.'

The third monk came forward. 'How many hairs are there in my beard?' he asked. 'That is easy,' said Hodja. 'As many as there are hairs in the donkey's **tail**. If you do not believe me step forward and we can pull out **the hairs** from your beard and **the hairs** from **the donkey's tail** one by one and count them.'

The third monk was not very keen on this idea so he had to admit he was beaten, so everyone could see that Hodja was **the wisest man** of all.

6. Look at the following pairs of sentences. For each pair fill one blank with 'a' or 'an', and the other with 'the'.

1. I wrote ... long letter to Jenny this morning.
Did I show you ... letter I got from Peter this morning?
2. My uncle used to be ... dentist before he retired.
Arthur Brown is ... dentist who lives next door to my parents.
3. Is there ... bookshop on the High Street?
I bought this at ... bookshop in the High Street.
4. Has anyone seen ... newspaper I left in the sitting room?
I usually buy ... newspaper on my way to work.
5. London is easily ... biggest city in Britain.
Manchester is ... big city in the north of England.
6. It's not easy to learn ... foreign language which is very different from your own language.

Japanese is certainly ... most difficult language I have tried to learn.

7. Agatha Christie was ... well known writer of detective stories.
Agatha Christie was ... writer who invented Hercule Poirot.
8. The police are looking for ... young man aged about 23.
... young man the police are looking for is about 23.
9. Last night I saw ... interesting TV programme about Eastern Europe.
I really enjoyed ... programme about Eastern Europe last night.
10. I learned to drive ... car when I was eighteen.
Dad, can I borrow ... car tonight?

7. Fill in the gaps with *the* and one of the adjectives from the list.

blind	healthy	hungry	poor	uneducated
deaf	homeless	lame	rich	unemployed

1. The unemployed ... are people who have no job.
2. ... are people who are not sick.
3. ... are people who have difficulty walking.
4. ... are people who have a lot of money.
5. ... are people who cannot see.
6. ... are people who have very little money
7. ... are people who cannot hear.
8. ... are people who have not had an education.
9. ... are people who do not have enough food to eat.
10. ... are people who have nowhere to live.

8. Fill in the gaps with *the* and one of the adjectives from the list.

disabled, poor, sick, injured, young, rich, blind, unemployed, elderly, homeless

1. In my opinion, the government do not do enough to help ...
They should provide more help for those who don't have much money.

2. Sometimes, ... can't find food and shelter and often have to sleep in the streets.
3. The government gives money to ... providing they are looking for a job.
4. I would like to work in a hospital and look after ...
5. Life must be easy for ..., as they can buy whatever they like without worrying how much they spend.
6. Paramedics took ... to hospital where they were treated.
7. There are many choices these days for ... as education has improved so much over the years.
8. ... are often helped through daily life by trained guide dogs.
9. There are many charities, which provide care for ... by visiting them, taking them out and bringing them meals.
10. Town planners should give more thought to the needs of ...

9. What do you call the people of these countries?

one person (a/an ...) the people in general

1. Canada	a Canadian	Canadians
2. Germany	.....	.....
3. France	.....	.....
4. Russia	.....	.....
5. China	.....	.....
6. Brazil	.....	.....
7. England	.....	.....
8. Ireland	.....	.....
9. Greece	.....	.....
10. Scotland	.....	.....
11. Spain	.....	.....
12. Latvia	.....	.....
13. Japan	.....	.....
14. Switzerland	.....	.....
15. Denmark	.....	.....
16. Finland	.....	.....
17. Sweden	.....	.....

18. Sudan	.....	.....
19. Turkey	.....	.....
20. Poland	.....	.....
21. and your country	.....	.....

10. Rephrase these sentences using nationality nouns to refer to the people in general.

1. The people from Portugal are very different from the people from Spain. The Portuguese are very different from the Spaniards.
2. The people from America and the people from Russia understand each other better.
3. The people from Brazil speak Portuguese, but the people from Mexico speak Spanish.
4. The people from Germany and the people from Japan work very hard.
5. The people from Greece buy ships from the people from Korea.
6. The people from Britain and the people from Holland do a lot of foreign trade.

11. Fill in *the*, *a/an* or *'-'*.

1. ... English drink a lot of tea. 2. ... Italians are often good singers. 3. He is ... Englishman and she is ... American. 4. ... French are famous for their food. 5. Jarvinen was ... Finn, with extraordinary blue eyes. 6. Beyond the river ... Germans had their lines. 7. The people who live in the Netherlands are called ... Dutch. 8. I like ... Americans. 9. 'Do you notice the way ... Italians drive?' Maurice asked. 'Well,' Jack said, 'it's better than the way ... Frenchmen drive.' 10. Most main roads in this part of the country follow the line of roads built by ... Romans. 11. Would you like to hear a story about ... Englishman, ... Irishman and ... Scotsman?' 'No, I've heard stories about ... Englishmen, ... Irishmen and ... Scotsmen before and they are all the same.' 'But mine is not a typical story. In my story ... Scotsman is generous, ... Irishman is logical, and

... Englishman is romantic.' 'Oh, if it's a fantastic story I'll listen with pleasure.' 12. ... Chinese are the most populous nation on earth. 13. ... Russians were ruled by the tsars until 1917. 14. ... Greeks used to believe in gods who lived on Mount Olympus.

12. Explain the use of articles with the words in bold.

1. Mr J. Benn, **the owner** of the shop, made no comment. 2. My friend, **a teacher** of history, has got a grant. 3. As the invited entered the house they were greeted by Elsie, **the maid**. 4. 'I'm sure you know Alfred Hard. **a professor** at London University,' she remarked. 5. Pushkin, **the great Russian poet**, was born in 1799. 6. Mr Kedrov, **(the) rector** of the Medical University, was among the guests. 7. Mr Drobush, **a student** of our Institute, got a prize. 8. My friends, **all students** then, formed a political group. 9. Then Jack, **the most impudent person** there, interrupted me. 10. 'What is it, Mary?' 'It's Mr Hooker, **the newspaper editor**, he wants to see you.' 11. Mr Dobson, **director** of the theatre, takes an optimistic view of the prospects.

13. Fill in the gaps with *a / an, the* or '—'.

- Across from her sat Delaney, ... producer of the picture.
- I said, 'This is Mary Summers, ... old school friend of mine.'
- They had lunch at Hexley, ... small village on the coast.
- Within a short time, Gregory married Zalia Phelps, ... daughter of Angus Phelps, ... planter in Georgia.
- Nurse Everett, ... bony woman of fifty, herself opened the door.
- He was introduced to Carlotta Lee, ... girl who played the leading part.
- Mozart, ... greatest of all composers, is the best medicine for me.
- Mr Cameron, ... Prime Minister of Great Britain, made a long speech.
- Mike, ... chronic complainer, is never satisfied.

- Walt Disney, ... famous film animator and producer, created Disneyland, ... large pleasure park, which was opened in California in 1955.
- We were accepted by Peter Illingworth, ... headmaster of Heaton Manor School.
- I found some wine in the cellar, ... litre bottle of Spanish red wine.
- They walked down Broadway, ... main street of the town.
- We spoke to Philip's secretary, ... youngish man called Williams.
- They were joined by two women, ... acquaintances of Charles and Ann.
- Grant got little information from Andy, ... mail-car driver.
- Bobby and Sally, ... sensitive children, were filled with excitement at seeing the new toys.

14. Fill in the gaps with *a / an, the* or '—'.

- My car has broken down and I'll have to check ... engine.
- I saw ... accident this morning. ... car crashed into ... tree.
- There are two cars parked outside: ... blue one and ... grey one. ... blue one belongs to my neighbours; I don't know who ... owner of ... grey one is.
- My friends live in ... old house in ... small village. There is ... beautiful garden behind ... house. I would like to have ... garden like that.
- ... student must use his ID card to be admitted to ... library.
- Ann looked everywhere for ... badminton net. It was in ... attic.
- ... man began to run towards ... boy.
- It was ... lovely house but ... stairs were too steep for ... old people.
- ... rose is ... symbol of love.
- ... rose is ... wonderful flower.
- He was driving on ... wrong side of ... road.
- They gave Anna ... guitar for Christmas. She is very good at playing ... guitar, ... piano and ... violin.
- Everything he has said is ... lie. He has made up ... whole story.
- I know ... man who will lend me ... car.
- ... French eat in ... restaurants more than ... English.
- When I left ... station, I had to stand in ... queue for ... taxi for ... long time.
- Please let me carry ... shopping. It's ... least I can do.

18. Could you give me ... information I asked for in ... letter I sent you? 19. ... poorest people in ... country live in this city. 20. Helen doesn't like ... cream cakes sold at ... local bakery. 21. She has ... French name, but in fact she's English, not French. 22. ... moon is full tonight. 23. ... rich get richer and ... poor get poorer. 24. ... lion is fast disappearing. 25. He was doing ninety miles ... hour. 26. This is ... only cinema in ... area. 27. ... whole group passed ... exam successfully. 28. ... computer has already changed our lives dramatically. 29. Why don't we go to ... park in ... car? 30. I've got ... good job at last. This is exactly ... job I was looking for. 31. Of all these cars I think prefer ... Japanese one. 32. ... son is always a lot more trouble than ... daughter. 33. I've bought ... new mobile phone. It's great. ... phone connects to ... Internet. 34. ... dogs are not allowed in this shop. 35. We went there in ... really old car. 36. Then I was introduced to Charles March, ... nephew of our host. 37. What happened at ... end of ... film? 38. ... old person sometimes feels lonely. 39. In the end there was ... war between ... two countries. 40. I didn't know ... answer to ... question, so I left it out. 41. There's ... strange person at ... door. 42. When I arrived at ... station, I ate ... sandwich and waited for ... train. 43. ... first person who crosses ... finishing line is ... winner. 44. Can you play ... musical instrument? 45. 'Most of my friends are ... students.' 'Are they ... good students?' 46. What do you think of ... discussion that followed ... meeting? 47. These are ... very expensive shoes. 48. I need ... comfortable chairs. 49. We are looking for ... children. Have you seen them? 50. Why do you like ... small flats? 51. ... customer is ... person who buys ... things in ... shop. 52. Let's take ... photograph of Nick and Jane. They are ... nice couple. 53. Remember to take ... jacket to ... cleaner's. 54. Who is ... driver of this car? You can't park ... cars here. 55. ... lawyer usually earns more than ... politician. 56. We'll put up ... shelves and then go to ... pub for ... drink. 57. Where are ... scissors you borrowed ... last week? 58. ... people who live in ... glass houses shouldn't throw ... stones. 59. He made me feel like ... complete idiot. 60. Then Rudy saw Professor Denton, ... head of ... History and ... Economics department. 61. I chose ... picture that reminded me of my own country. 62. I found this information in ... article on biology. 63. He spent all of ... money on ... new car. 64. I've got ... other things to

think about. 65. I thought I had met some of ... people here but I don't know any of them. 66. ... most good drivers stop at ... zebra crossings. 67. ... most of ... seats were booked. 68. All ... children should complete ... primary course. 69. All of ... children were fast asleep. 70. Jack is trying to find me ... place to live for ... few days. 71. Would you like to be ... English teacher? 72. Shortly after he moved to ... new house, he fell ill. 73. His office was in ... fine, gay, busy little street. 74. He's ... most experienced doctor I know. 75. He is ... most experienced doctor. 76. My chief is ... right man in ... right place. 77. ... questions you ask are ... very questions I am putting myself. 78. My mother needed me more than any of ... other members of the family. 79. I'm thinking of ... other people in ... same position. 80. They must have ... third race to decide who is the real winner. 81. I turned and saw ... crying boy. 82. Andrew had still ... hour to spare. 83. That's not ... way to speak to your elders. 84. ... College has ... two years' course. 85. Is there ... butcher's shop in this street? 86. 'I am looking for ... butcher's shop,' he said, 'that used to be here when I was ... child.'

15. Fill in the gaps with *a / an, the* or *'—'*.

1. There was ... chap whose name I've forgotten. 2. ... article is ... word specifying ... noun. 3. Surely he had suffered everything ... man can endure. 4. ... tiger is ... wild animal. 5. She fought like ... tiger to be able to keep her children. 6. She dropped ... can. 7. Mike Shattery was ... chairman of ... Republican county committee. 8. She was ... wife of ... local tradesman. 9. What ... comfortable car this is! 10. What ... beautiful flowers! 11. ... half ... men were too tired to go. 12. There was ... American among his guests. ... American seemed to be quite friendly. 13. Rome wasn't built in ... day. 14. ... actions speak louder than ... words. 15. ... apple ... day keeps ... doctor away. 16. When in Rome, do as ... Romans do. 17. Where there's ... will there's ... way. 18. You can't teach ... old dog ... new tricks. 19. You can't make ... omelette without breaking ... eggs. 20. ... more you get, ... more you want. 21. He is such ... intelligent boy for his age! 22. My brothers are such ... noisy boys! 23. What ... nice shoes you've got on! 24. Do you enjoy going to ... concerts? 25. Jill is ... really nice person. 26. They are

... really clever people! 27. I don't believe him. He's ... liar. He's always telling ... lies. 28. When we were on ... holiday, we stayed at ... hotel. Sometimes we ate at ... hotel and sometimes we went to ... restaurant. 29. I have to go to ... bank and then I'm going to ... post office. 30. 'Do you often listen to ... radio?' 'No. In ... fact I haven't got ... radio.' 31. 'It was ... nice day yesterday, wasn't it?' 'Yes, it was beautiful. We went for ... walk by ... sea.' 32. 'Excuse me, where is ... Room 25, please?' 'It's on ... second floor.' 33. All this had of course been discussed between ... husband and ... wife. 34. That was ... kind of ... person she was. 35. You'll find ... information you need at ... top of ... page 15. 36. He gave ... best seats to ... ones who arrived first. 37. My friend is ... man of culture and wide reading. 38. His daughter is married to ... man who lives by his pen. 39. It was ... quick and clever decision. 40. Once there lived ... fellow called Bill. 41. Take ... seat. We are going to have ... long talk. 42. There were ... files in ... boxes. 43. She works in ... bank, in ... centre of ... city. 44. He isn't ... type of ... man to make ... woman happy. 45. Isn't Dick tired of living as ... bachelor? 46. ... next train to London leaves from ... platform 3. 47. 'Come back in half ... hour. I'll give you ... bottle of medicine,' said ... doctor. 48. Very early in my life I was taught not to believe ... girl's tears. 49. I was told by my friends not to believe ... girl's tears. 50. Peter thinks that this is quite ... cheap restaurant. 51. It was ... rather difficult question. 52. ... architect is someone who designs ... buildings. 53. ... public were deceived by ... newspapers. 54. I could see ... lorry and ... car. ... lorry stopped. 55. There is ... island in ... ocean. 56. He was ... old friend of mine. 57. 'They are ... bad boys.' 'But they are ... great singers.' 58. ... Chinese have ... very difficult language. 59. ... Brazilians are generally keen on football. 60. He was chosen ... chairman of ... Society. 61. ... exercise is on ... next page. Do it for ... next week. ... next class will be on Monday. 62. Philip had been ... hero of his childhood. 63. ... hungry man is ... angry man. 64. Do you accept ... credit cards? 65. It costs ... thousand euros. 66. ... giraffe is ... tallest of all animals. 67. I saw ... giraffe at ... city zoo. ... giraffe was lying on ... grass. 68. Don't you think you want ... impossible? 69. We rang for ... ambulance. 69. In its early years, ... novel wasn't thought to be good reading for ... young ladies. 70. In the past most of ... population lived in

... country. 71. Never tease ... dog if you don't know it. 72. ... dogs are faithful to their masters. 73. Joseph Conrad, ... famous English novelist, couldn't speak English until he was 47. 74. Ken works as ... engineer in ... large garage in Brighton. 75. I'd like to clear out ... few items in ... contract. 75. He is having ... financial difficulties now. 76. George has ... part-time job. He works ... three mornings ... week. 77. You must contact ... manager and tell him about ... telegram. It is ... urgent telegram. 78. Their child, ... girl, was born in May. 79. ... baby was playing in ... hall when we came. ... child looked at us with ... smile. 80. ... children, look at ... blackboard and copy ... text. 81. I invited ... five people to ... business lunch. Out of ... five people, only Mr Lee and Mrs Kerry could come, ... others couldn't. 82. ... airplane is ... most popular means of transport because ... airplanes fly very quickly.

16. Complete the following short dialogues. Put in *a/an, the* or *'-'*.

1. A: Look outside. ... sky is getting very dark.
B: I hope there isn't going to be ... storm.
2. A: Let's go to ... restaurant this evening.
B: That's ... good idea. Which restaurant shall we go to?
3. A: Would you like ... tomato? There's one in ... fridge.
B: Oh, yes, please. I'll make myself ... cheese and tomato sandwich.
4. A: If you're going into ... city centre, can you post these letters for me?
B: Yes, I'll take them to ... main post office.
5. A: I've got ... problem with my phone bill. Can I see someone about it?
B: Yes, go to ... fifth floor. ... lift is along ... corridor.
6. A: I didn't know Melanie had ... dog.
B: It isn't hers. She's just taking it for ... walk while ... owner is away.
7. A: Guess what! I found ... £50 note on ... pavement this morning.
B: You really ought to take it to ... police station, you know.

8. A: How was your trip to ... coast?
B: Wonderful. ... sun shone all day. We had ... great time.
9. A: Would you like ... cigarette?
B: No, thanks. I've given up smoking. It's ... bad habit.
10. A: What's your brother doing now? Has he got ... good job?
B: Yes, he's ... soldier. He's in ... army. He loves it. It's ... great life, he says.
11. A: I went to see Doctor Pascoe yesterday. She's ... best doctor I've ever had.
B: She's very nice, isn't she? You couldn't meet ... nicer person.
12. A: You were ... long time at ... supermarket.
B: Yes, I know. There was ... enormous queue. I was thinking of complaining to ... manager.
13. A: Why were you late for your meeting?
B: Well, first I had to go to ... hotel I'd booked into. I took ... taxi from ... airport, and ... driver got completely lost. It was ... terrible nuisance. ... man was ... complete idiot.
14. A: Have you finished reading ... book I lent you?
B: I'm on ... last chapter.
A: What did you think of ... story?
B: I liked it, but I prefer ... romances.
15. A: Are John and Mary ... cousins?
B: No, they aren't ... cousins; they are ... brother and ... sister.
16. A: Could you lend me ... dictionary, please? I'm trying to do ... crossword puzzle.
B: I'm afraid I've only got one dictionary, and Tom's borrowed it.
17. A: There's been ... murder here.
B: Where's ... body?
A: There isn't ... body.
B: Then how do you know there's been ... murder?
18. A: ... friend of mine is expecting ... baby. If it's ... girl she's going to be called Etheldreda.
B: What ... name to give ... girl!

19. A: Would you like to read ... book? Everybody says it's ... great book.
B: I'm afraid I have no time for reading now.
20. A: Have you got ... pet?
B: Yes. I've got ... dog called Fifi.
21. A: What did you find in ... attic?
B: ... old clock and lots of books.
22. A: Who opened ... new shopping centre?
B: ... Prime Minister, I think.
23. A: How fast does this car travel?
B: It can go at 300 km ... hour!
24. A: I can't find ... shoes I wanted to wear for my party.
B: Have you looked in ... cupboard in ... hall?
25. A: We spent all our money because we stayed at ... most expensive hotel in town.
B: Why didn't you stay at ... cheaper hotel?
26. A: Have you got ... car?
B: Yes, I bought ... second-hand one last winter.
27. A: How often do you take ... holiday?
B: I go to my house in ... country about twice ... year.
28. A: Is this ... book you were telling me about?
B: Yes, it's ... really interesting story.
A: What did you say it's about?
B: I knew you weren't listening to me. It's ... science fiction story. It's about ... beginning of ... universe.
29. A: What ... great car!
B: Thanks. I bought it yesterday.
A: What did you do with ... old one?
B: I sold it to ... friend.

17. Fill in the gaps with *a/an* or *some*.

- A: It's your birthday soon. What would you like as ... gift?
B: Actually, there are lots of things I want, so I'll give you ... list.
A: Alright, I'll write it down.

B: First, I need ... new bike. I would also like ... clothes and ... money.

A: ... bike is ... expensive gift, and we bought you ... good one two years ago.

B: Well, you could buy me ... guitar instead!

A: But you can't play the guitar!

B: I know, but I want to learn.

A: So, you mean you want me to pay for ... lessons too?

B: Yes, please!

18. Translate into English.

1. Она поехала в город, где жила ее дочь. 2. Они живут на одной улице. 3. Вы мне дали не тот ключ. 4. Некоторые из гостей ушли рано. 5. Мы получили телеграмму в самый день нашего отъезда. 6. Мы опоздали на поезд, и нам пришлось долго ждать на вокзале. 7. Я не знала, что собака в комнате. 8. Я не знала, что в комнате есть собака. 9. Девушка подошла к окну. 10. К окну подошла девушка. 11. Небо было ясное, и звезды ярко светили. 12. Она дала мне очень интересную книгу, которую я читаю сейчас с большим удовольствием. 13. Председатель объявил, что после собрания будет концерт. 14. Пятилетний ребенок понимает это. 15. Покажи мне статью, которую ты написал. 16. Она сделала ошибку, когда писала доклад. 17. Испанцы очень любят корриду. 18. Здесь есть поблизости банк? 19. Какой прекрасный день! 20. Какие счастливые родители! 21. Когда мы покинули самолет, мы увидели большой автобус. 22. Есть одно слово, которое я не знаю. 23. Мое любимое дерево — дуб. 24. Возле дома рос старый дуб. 25. Это был высокий белый дом; он был окружен большим садом. 26. Вот человек, с которым вы хотите поговорить. 27. Я знаю девушку, которая удивительно хорошо декламирует стихи. Вчера она прочла стихотворение, которое мне очень понравилось. 28. Старик постучал в окно небольшого домика, окна которого были ярко освещены. 29. На крыше сидит кошка. Какое милое животное! 30. В коридоре

есть телефон. Рядом с ним небольшой стул. 31. Есть вопрос, который я хочу вам задать. 32. Письмо, которое она получила утром, расстроило ее. 33. Утром она получила письмо, которое ее расстроило. 34. Я езжу в Москву дважды в год. 35. Этот человек итальянец. 36. Итальянцы хорошо поют. 37. Он истинный джентльмен, а она — истинная леди. 38. Он известный художник. Между прочим, он и неплохой писатель. 39. Я не могу пойти с тобой на прогулку. У меня свидание. 40. Какой-то человек ждет вас около дома. 41. Когда профессор вошел в аудиторию, студенты встали. 42. Дверь открылась, и в комнату вошел молодой человек с чемоданом в руке. 43. Они такие образованные люди! 44. Ребенку легко изучать иностранный язык. 45. Я знал их, когда они были студентами. 46. У Елены большая дружная семья. 47. Она милая женщина, и у нее такие милые дети! 48. По дороге домой мы встретили странных людей. 49. Он неподходящий для этого человек. 50. Вам понравилось представление? — О, это было замечательное шоу. 51. Не могли бы вы закрыть окно? — Да, конечно, через минуту. 52. Собачка ждет вас у двери. Впустите ее. 53. Посмотри на цветы. Разве они не красивы? 54. Это хорошие словари. Сколько вы заплатили за эти словари? 55. Я хотел бы купить английскую газету. Английские газеты интересные. 56. Я купила тебе новый портфель. Портфель большой и легкий. 57. Почта находится на противоположной стороне улицы. 58. Голубой кит — самое большое животное на земле. 59. Глаза человека — зеркало души. 60. Фигура топ модели должна быть идеальной. 61. Я всегда ношу с собой портрет сына. 62. Мать и ребенок всегда очень близки друг с другом. 63. Он известный физик, эксперт в своей области. 64. Джекки, дочь известного политического деятеля, решила стать актрисой. 65. Японцы гораздо более работоспособны, чем англичане. 66. Американцы менее недантичны (формальны), чем европейцы. 67. Большинство датчан хорошо говорят по-английски, чего не скажешь о французах. 68. Очень неразумно обвинять молодых. Старикам должны постараться их понять. 69. Кто эта женщина?

Она жена одного инженера, который работает на нашем заводе. 70. Такой важный вопрос должен быть обсужден не-

медленно. 71. Это действительно интересный фильм. 72. Это действительно замечательные фотографии. 73. Она совсем молодая девушка. 74. Они совсем молодые девушки. 75. Я только что прочел рассказ, который мне очень понравился. 76. Рассказ, который я только что прочел, интересный. 77. Это более трудное упражнение, чем то. 78. Упражнение № 9 самое трудное из трех упражнений. 79. Поезд опоздал на полчаса. 80. Я живу в большом, новом, современном доме. 81. Отнеси письма на почту. 82. Меня интересуют иностранные языки. 83. Есть ли какой-нибудь более легкий способ сделать это? 84. Полицию вызвали немедленно. 85. Новые районы гораздо лучше старых. 86. Мне бы хотелось квартиру побольше. 87. Джейн вышла замуж за шотландца. 88. Я знаю магазин, который иногда бывает открыт по воскресеньям. 89. Чем больше я слушаю эту музыку, тем больше я ее понимаю. 90. В чем дело? В чем проблема? — Проблема в том, что мы голодны. 91. Доллар опять упал по отношению к евро. 92. Это прекрасные идеи. Он действительно умный человек. 93. Вы для меня как вторая семья. 94. Мне нужно купить пачку сигарет. 95. В комнату вошла женщина в голубом платье. 96. Восемь часов вас устраивает? — Да, чем раньше, тем лучше. 97. Не говорите плохо об отсутствующих. 98. Мой дом — третий справа. 99. Моя соседка работает в школе для глухонемых. 100. У моего друга была прекрасная возможность совершить турне. 101. Они услышали громкие голоса в доме. 102. Это сумасшедшая идея, а вы сумасшедшие люди. 103. Это очень хороший вопрос. Ты всегда задаешь умные вопросы. 104. Им понадобился год, чтобы перестроить дом. 105. Кто изобрел телескоп? 106. У них дома есть телескоп. 107. Вы найдете большой супермаркет в самом конце улицы. 108. Земля круглая, и она вращается. 109. Моя дочь, второкурница, увлекается теннисом. 110. Дети, озорные подростки, часто приезжали к нам на выходные. 111. Мистер Морган, директор фирмы, англичанин. 112. Прошел год, другой, а писем от него все не было. 113. Врач должен быть добрым, внимательным и знающим. 114. Полицейские должны быть смелыми и сильными.

19. Complete the stories below by inserting *a / an, the* or *'—'*. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

Someone had left ... box on ... No. 53 bus ... last night. ... woman found it under her seat. She gave it to ... bus driver. No one knows where it came from. ... police are making: ... enquiries now. ... police are searching for ... owner of ... box because they have found ... bomb in it. They hope they will arrest ... person soon.

2.

Yesterday I was sitting on ... 6 o'clock train when I saw ... strange man walking along ... platform. He came into ... carriage of ... train where I was sitting and sat down in ... seat opposite me. He opened ... newspaper and started reading it. On ... front page of ... newspaper there was ... picture of ... bank robber. ... words under ... picture were: 'Wanted by ... police.' It was ... same man!

3.

Joan has just arrived in a small town in Italy. She's writing to her friend Moyra in England.

I arrived about three hours ago. I'm sitting in ... living room on ... third floor of ... house. I was excited, of course, on ... way here, but ... journey was tiring. It's such ... beautiful house! I'm ... bit worried, though. Life here for ... next six months is going to be quiet. On ... sixteenth of June, there's ... festival in ... village, but that's ... only thing this year! I hope you will write to me. I will be disappointed if I don't get ... letter now and again. Anyway, you know I'm going to try to write ... book about my father, so I won't be bored here. I'm ... slow writer, but I think it will be ... interesting story in ... end.

4.

My name is George Dulek. I'm ... businessman. I'm fifty years old and I've been working for ... same company for twenty-five years. I think I've had ... very successful career. I started work with ...

company as ... poorly paid clerk. I was one of those nine-to-five white collar office workers who spend all day with ... pencil in one hand and ... telephone in ... other. I hated it. So I got transferred to ... sales and became one of ... company's sales representatives. I travelled all over ... country selling ... company's products and became ... most successful salesperson on ... staff. Now I'm ... manager of ... sales department. In another ten years I hope to retire with ... good pension.

5.

... man decided to rob ... bank in ... town where he lived. He walked into ... bank and handed ... note to one of ... cashiers. ... cashier read ... note, which told her to give ... man some money. Afraid that he might have ... gun, she did as she was told. ... man then walked out of ... building, leaving ... note behind. However, he had no time to spend ... money because he was arrested ... same day. He made ... mistake. He had written ... note on ... back of ... envelope. And on ... other side of ... envelope was his name and address. ... clue was quite enough for ... detectives on ... case.

6.

... tiger is ... large carnivorous animal which belongs to ... cat family. ... males are about three feet high and can be as long as twelve feet, including ... tail. There are about eight varieties of ... tiger found around ... world. ... tiger is ... wild animal, which lives in ... jungle where water and prey are plentiful. ... tiger will only attack ... person if it is starving or if it is threatened. ... tiger is ... easily recognized animal as it has ... thick yellow or white coat with ... distinctive stripes.

7.

I arrived at ... airport just in time to see ... aeroplane take off. There is nothing unusual about this, except that I was supposed to be on that plane! When I went to ... desk to ask when ... next available flight was, I heard ... awful noise. I turned to see ... car crashing through ... front windows with ... police car just behind it. As I ran towards ... departure gate ... policeman stopped me to see if I was

... armed robber they were chasing. I told him I was not ... armed robber but ... businessman who had missed his plane. He let me go and I was able to catch ... last flight to my destination.

8.

Keiko has found a good job. She's writing to her parents in Japan.

This must be my lucky day! I have ... new job as ... administrative assistant to ... young fashion designer. Her name is Jessica Holloway. I'm going to take care of ... office and help with ... fashion shows. I've always been interested in ... clothes so I'm looking forward to working there. I'm going to start working on Monday.

I know I could do a lot of things with my business background. For ... example, I could work in ... bank or I could get ... job as ... cashier in ... department store. However, I want to continue studying English so I need ... part-time job. ... job with Jessica is perfect. ... hours are good (I work from 9 to 1 four days ... week) and ... salary isn't bad.

I hated my last job. I was bored with being ... secretary. I didn't like sitting at ... desk and typing or filing all day. Of course, there is some clerical work in my new job, too. But this is ... very special job with ... very special woman. I'm excited about working for her. And she must be very successful because she has ... stores in Los Angeles, New York, and Paris!

9.

A: Have you made all ... arrangements for our holiday yet?

B: Yes, I think so. I've booked ... flight to Paris.

A: Did you find ... good hotel?

B: Well, it isn't ... luxurious hotel, but it's near ... centre of ... city and each bedroom has ... private bathroom.

A: Good. Did you go to ... bank to change ... money into ... euros?

B: Yes, I've done that. Is there anything else?

A: I don't think so. I'll pack ... suitcases tomorrow night.

B: I'll book ... taxi to take us to ... airport, so we can leave our car at ... home.

A: Good idea. I think we're going to have ... very good holiday.

■ Progress Test A

Fill in *a / an, the* or *'-'*.

Uncle Tom's Present

Derek was 1) ... little boy. He lived with his parents in 2) ... small house in 3) ... town. They did not have 4) ... big garden. Derek liked 5) ... animals very much. One day he said to his father, 'I've got 6) ... little money, Daddy. Can I buy 7) ... pony, please?' But his father answered, 'No, Derek, you can't have 8) ... pony in 9) ... garden, because it's too small and we haven't got 10) ... field. 11) ... people who keep 12) ... ponies in 13) ... small gardens without 14) ... field are unkind. 15) ... ponies need 6) ... lot of space.'

Derek did not want to be unkind to 17) ... pony, so he did not ask his father again. But then his father got 18) ... job in another place, and he and his family left their small house in 19) ... town and went and lived in 20) ... bigger house in 21) ... country. It had 22) ... nice garden and 23) ... field, and Derek was very happy.

There was 24) ... farm near their new house, and there were 25) ... horses, 26) ... cows and 27) ... few sheep there. Derek went to see them every day. He was five years old now, and began to think of 28) ... pony again.

'My birthday is next month,' he thought. 'Perhaps Daddy will buy me 29) ... pony then.' After 30) ... little time, he began to talk about 31) ... ponies to his parents again.

Then his birthday came. His parents gave him 32) ... few nice presents — but there was no pony. Derek was sad.

But then suddenly his Uncle Tom arrived. He was 33) ... farmer — and he had 34) ... big pony with him.

'Hello, Derek,' Uncle Tom said, 'Happy birthday. This is your birthday present from me and Aunt Molly.'

Derek was a little afraid, because 35) ... pony was very big. He looked at it for 36) ... few minutes and then he said to his uncle, 'Is he for me, or am I for him?'

A Useful Echo

1) ... American and 2) ... Scot were walking near 3) ... foot of one of 4) ... Scottish mountains. 5) ... Scot, wishing to impress 6) ... visitor, produced 7) ... famous echo to be heard in that place. When 8) ... echo returned clearly after nearly four minutes, 9) ... Scot, turning to 10) ... American said, 'There, my man, you can't show anything like that in your country, eh?'

'Oh, I don't know,' said 11) ... American. 'I think I can do better than that. In my camp in the Rockies, when I go to 12) ... bed I just look out of 13) ... window and call out, 'Time to get up; wake up!' and 14) ... eight hours afterwards 15) ... echo comes back and wakes me.'

An Insurance Policy

Jan Brent wants to take out an insurance policy. An agent from the insurance company, Mr Cox, is asking him questions.

Mr Cox: Hello, my name is Mike Cox. I am from 1) ... insurance company. I have 2) ... form with some questions. Your name is Jan Brent. Do you have 3) ... middle name?

Mr Brent: Yes, my full name is Jan Stanley Brent.

Mr Cox: All right. Now, where do you live, Mr Brent?

Mr Brent: I live in 4) ... house in Peckham.

Mr Cox: Peckham, I see. And what is your job?

Mr Brent: I'm 5) ... scientist. I work for 6) ... government.

Mr Cox: Do you work in 7) ... laboratory or in 8) ... office?
 Mr Brent: I work in 9) ... small office in 10) ... centre of London.
 Mr Cox: And how do you get to 11) ... office from Peckham?
 Mr Brent: I usually take 12) ... underground.
 Mr Cox: What is your salary, Mr Brent?
 Mr Brent: Well, I earn almost £35,000 13) ... year.
 Mr Cox: Now, your family. You're married, aren't you?
 Mr Brent: Yes, and we have two children, 14) ... girl and 15) ... boy. 16) ... girl is sixteen and 17) ... boy is fourteen.
 Mr Cox: Fine. And you want to take out 18) ... insurance policy for £100,000. Is that right?
 Mr Brent: Yes, that's right.
 Mr Cox: Well, that's all. Can you sign 19) ... form here at 20) ... bottom? Thank you.

A Strange Animal

Once, many years ago 1) ... Englishman who lived in Hampstead caught 2) ... hare. 3) ... gentleman decided to send 4) ... hare to his friend as 5) ... present. He called his servant, who was 6) ... Irishman, and told him to take 7) ... hare to his friend in London.

8) ... Irishman took 9) ... hare and set out. On his way to London he stopped at 10) ... inn to rest 11) ... little and have some beer. There were some merry young men in 12) ... inn. When they heard about 13) ... hare in 14) ... bag they decided to play 15) ... trick on 16) ... Irishman. They took 17) ... hare out and put in 18) ... cat.

19) ... Irishman finished his beer, took his bag and left. He did not know that he had 20) ... cat in his bag.

When he came to his master's friend he said, 'Here is 21) ... present for you from my master, 22) ... hare.' With these words he opened 23) ... bag and 24) ... cat jumped out.

25) ... Irishman was so much surprised that he could not say 26) ... word. But his master's friend laughed and said, 'This is not 27) ... hare, this is 28) ... cat. I don't like 29) ... cats. Take it home.'

And 30) ... Irishman set out home with 31) ... cat in his bag. On his way home he again stopped at 32) ... inn. 33) ... merry young men laughed when they heard 34) ... Irishman's story.

He sat down to have some beer and 35) ... young men again got his bag, took 36) ... cat out and put 37) ... hare in his bag.

'Do you know, 38) ... sir,' 39) ... Irishman said to his master when he came home, 'that you put 40) ... cat into 41) ... bag.' 'Nonsense,' was 42) ... answer, 'Open 43) ... bag.' 44) ... Irishman opened 45) ... bag and 46) ... hare jumped out. 47) ... Irishman was so much surprised that he could not say 48) ... word. At last he said, 'This is 49) ... strange animal! It is 50) ... hare in Hampstead and 51) ... cat in London.'

2.3 Употребление артиклей с неисчисляемыми отвлеченными (абстрактными) существительными

Абстрактные существительные могут быть исчисляемыми (например, *idea, method, suggestion*), тогда они имеют форму единственного и множественного числа и артикли с ними употребляется согласно общим правилам для исчисляемых существительных.

Значительная группа английских существительных может быть как исчисляемыми, так и неисчисляемыми, иногда с большой разницей в значении.

Если такое слово употреблено в *общем смысле*, то оно не имеет артикля; употребление же неопределенного артикля с ним означает конкретное проявление того или иного понятия. Наиболее употребительные из них:

air	failure	silence
beauty	grammar	society
business	history	speech
charity	language	study
charm	law	talk
cold	favour	time

decision	memory	work
kindness	nature	youth
experience	reason	education

Сравните:

decision — решительность	a decision — решение
study — процесс учения	a study — комната, кабинет
work — работа	a work of ... — книга, картина, поделка, конкретное проявление труда
experience — жизненный опыт	an experience — случай из жизни
grammar — грамматика (наука)	a grammar — учебник грамматики
beauty — красота	a beauty — красавица
silence — тишина, молчание	a silence — пауза
kindness — доброта	a kindness — доброе дело
favour — милость, расположение	a favour — одолжение
failure — неудача, провал	a failure — неудачное дело, неудачник
nature — природа	a nature — натура, характер
They walked in silence along the path.	Они молча шли по тропинке.
After a long silence he began his story.	После долгой паузы он начал свой рассказ.
She spoke with decision.	Она говорила решительно.
You must carefully think before you take a decision.	Вы должны хорошо подумать прежде чем принять решение.
We all learn by experience.	Мы учимся на (горьком) опыте.
It was an unpleasant experience and he didn't want to speak of it.	Это был неприятный случай, и он не хотел об этом говорить.

Time flies.	Время бежит.
There is a time and place for everything.	Для всего есть время (период времени) и место.

Наконец, есть абстрактные существительные, которые бывают только неисчисляемыми. К их числу относятся такие существительные, как: *anger, curiosity, freedom, happiness, love, modesty, pride, respect, strength, violence* и др. Перед неисчисляемыми абстрактными существительными, обозначающими отвлеченное понятие в *общем смысле*, артикль не употребляется:

He was filled with anger at the way he had been treated.	Его рассердило то, как с ним обращались.
There was despair in her eyes.	В ее глазах было отчаяние.
Артикль также отсутствует, если неисчисляемое абстрактное существительное употребляется с предлогом в функции определения (отвечая на вопрос <i>какой? какая? какое?</i>) или обстоятельства (отвечая на вопрос <i>как?</i>):	
An odd feeling of curiosity made him look over the fence.	Странное чувство любопытства заставило его заглянуть через забор.
She turned her eyes away with a sense of guilt.	Она отвела глаза с чувством вины.
The old man looked at me with interest.	Старик с интересом посмотрел на меня.
Ann examined everything with great attention.	Анна осмотрела все с большим вниманием.

Если неисчисляемое абстрактное существительное поясняется лимитирующим определением, то употребляется определенный артикль:

He told us of the respect people always treated his father with.	Он рассказал нам о том уважении, с которым люди всегда относятся к его отцу.
--	--

The honour of our country is very dear to us. Честь нашей родины нам очень дорога.

При наличии описательного определения неисчисляемые абстрактные существительные употребляются:

1) без артикля, если определение выражает *степень качества* (great respect, perfect confidence, complete happiness и т.п.), *дает временную характеристику* явлению (modern music, ancient sculpture, contemporary literature), указывает на *национальную или географическую принадлежность* (Greek architecture, French poetry, Moscow time, world peace), устанавливает *подлинность* явления (real fear, genuine sorrow, false sympathy), определяет его *социальную или политическую принадлежность* (Soviet science, bourgeois sociology, proletarian culture):

I have perfect confidence in him.	Я ему полностью доверяю.
She has great experience in this work.	У нее большой опыт в этой работе.
I didn't think the problem had real importance.	Я не думал, что эта задача действительно важна.
It's three o'clock by Moscow time.	Сейчас три часа по московскому времени.
I'm interested in ancient philosophy.	Меня интересует античная философия.
They talked about modern poetry.	Они разговаривали о современной поэзии.

2) с неопределенным артиклем, если определение выражено прилагательными *certain* и *peculiar*, описательным придаточным предложением или другими прилагательными, придающими качеству или явлению необычайный, своеобразный или специфический характер:

There was a peculiar tenderness in her letter.	В ее письме была какая-то своеобразная нежность
--	---

Didn't you feel a certain impatience?	Разве ты не чувствовал некоторого нетерпения?
She recognized a pleasant irony in his voice.	Она уловила приятную иронию в его голосе.

Приведенные ниже неисчисляемые существительные, многие из которых в русском языке является исчисляемыми, не имеют формы множественного числа и никогда не употребляется с неопределенным артиклем:

advice*	health	news*
behaviour	homework*	nature
equipment*	information*	progress
evidence*	knowledge	research
luck*	scenery	fun*
luggage*	shopping	furniture*
money*	traffic	music *
wealth	weather	hair

She asked her Mum for advice and she got it; she asked her Mum for money and she didn't get it.	Она попросила у своей мамы совета и получила его; она попросила у своей мамы денег и не получила их.
---	--

Но:

I saw a hair on her collar.	Я увидела на ее воротнике волосок.
-----------------------------	------------------------------------

При необходимости выразить единичность со словами, помеченными звездочкой, можно использовать такие обороты, как *a piece of*, *a bit of*, *an item of*, *a word of*, *an article of*, *a sum of* и так далее: *a piece of advice*, *an item of news*, *an article of clothing*, *a sum of money*, *a spell of good weather*:

A word of advice — don't wear that dress.	Один тебе совет — не надевай то платье.
---	---

Существительное *weather* употребляется во множественном числе лишь в выражении *in all weathers* (в любую погоду):

He takes his dog out in all weathers. Он выводит свою собаку на прогулку в любую погоду.

Примечание. Существительные, обозначающие названия дисциплин, отраслей наук, видов искусства и спорта, являются неисчисляемыми и, как правило, употребляются без артикля:

He studies law at University.	Он изучает право в университете.
I never enjoyed studying history.	Мне никогда не нравилось изучать историю
<i>Ho:</i> I'm reading a book about the history of Scotland.	Я читаю книгу по истории Шотландии.
She is good at art and design.	Она хорошо разбирается в искусстве и дизайне.
My favourite sport is football.	Мой любимый вид спорта — футбол.
He doesn't play hockey.	Он не играет в хоккей.

■ Practice

1. Explain the use of articles with abstract nouns in the following sentences.

1. It was not only **love** he felt for her; it was **deep respect**. 2. **Theory** without **practice** is useless. 3. No **news** is **good news**. 4. Have you heard **the news**? Pat's leaving! 5. All my efforts ended in **failure**. 6. As far as **mathematics** is concerned it was **a complete failure**. 7. It was such **hard work**. 8. **Light** is necessary for life. 9. We saw a **light** in the distance. 10. I knew practically nothing about **crimi-**

nal law. 11. In Sweden it is against **the law** to hit a child. 12. He doesn't love **abstract art**. 13. **The silence** was suddenly broken by a loud scream. 14. They gave me **incorrect information**. 15. Where there is **life** there is **hope**! 16. I've got a book about **the life** of John Kennedy. 17. I know he had a **difficult life**. 18. She looked at me **with pity**. 19. **Blue** is my favourite colour. 20. When I heard **the news** I felt **perfect relief**. 21. His face had **a calmness** that was new to her. 22. A look of **joy** came into his eyes. 23. Everyone hates to go out in **rainy weather**. 24. It gave him **a feeling of deep satisfaction**. 25. He watched these changes with **fury** and **scorn**. 26. I know **the work** I've done is **good work**. 27. What **good luck** that I found you in! 28. It wasn't **true love**. 29. **Sailing** is **good fun**. 30. Most of the people complain about **the weather** here. 31. What **fine weather** we are having today! 32. I feel **real fear** as I watch Robert suffering. 33. **Power** doesn't interest him but **money** does. 34. It is important to try and learn from **experience**. 35. He spoke with **warmth** about his friend. 36. There was **an unusual** warmth in his words. 37. He received **permission** to visit that plant. 38. We hope **the information** will remain secret. 39. If **advice** is needed ask one of the staff. 40. Did you follow **the advice** I gave you? 41. Jackie needs **a piece of practical advice**. 42. He hopes there's **big money** in this new business. 43. He had been brought up to admire **French culture**. 44. He went back home with **the bitterness** he had never known before. 45. With **a bit of luck** we'll finish **on time**. 46. I lent him five pounds last week. Do you think he will pay **the money** back? 47. We went to the country at the weekend and had **great fun**. 48. He began to think of **the fun** he had planned for this day. 49. You must come back to **work**, but it shouldn't be **hard work**. 50. **Love** is an ideal thing, **marriage** is a real thing. 51. That morning **nature** was at its loveliest. 52. He knows a great deal about **ancient Greek sculpture**. 53. As **time** went by we saw less and less of each other. 54. **The time** is now half past ten. 55. His injuries will take **a long time** to heal. 56. Jane took the flowers with **an exclamation of pleasure**. 57. She could hear **music** playing somewhere. 58. It was **a charming piece of music**. 59. He wrote **the music**, but I don't know who wrote the words. 60. **Wealth** is nothing without **health**. 61. He felt there was **a certain coldness** in her manner. 62. She suffered loss of **memory** after the accident. 63. An actor must have **a good memory**.

2. Fill in *a / an, the* or '—'.

1. As someone said, ... life is just one damned thing after another. 2. I don't know much about ... life of Napoleon. 3. ... lives of ... poets and ... musicians have often been unbearably difficult. 4. ... time is ... money. 5. I can never regret ... time I've spent enjoying myself. 6. I often listen to ... music and I like ... jazz best. 7. ... running is supposed to be good for you. 8. I ought to be fit with all ... running I do, but I don't feel fit. 9. Which is your favourite colour? — ... red. 10. I think ... red one will suit you best. ... red is more your colour. 11. He is interested in ... ancient history and knows much about ... life of people at that time. 12. What has been the longest period of ... peace in ... history? 13. If you study ... History, you've got to read a lot. 14. ... weather is fine today. Let's go for a walk. I like to walk in ... good weather. 15. I can say I feel ... great respect for this man. 16. Doesn't he understand that he is talking ... nonsense? 17. This is ... very interesting news. I would say ... news is shocking. 18. ... work must be done in time. It's ... urgent work. 19. It was ... fun to watch the children playing. 20. You've made ... great progress this year. 21. First of all you must think about ... health. 22. ... advice he gave me was useful indeed. He is a clever man and he always gives ... good advice. 23. ... happiness of ... majority depends on ... hard work from everyone. 24. He needs ... experience to become a good doctor. 25. Tom is of course a man of ... great physical strength. 26. ... bad news doesn't make people happy. 27. I like ... French humour. 28. She hates ... dishonesty. 29. If we do not protect ... nature, our environment will get worse and worse. 30. I like to read ... good literature. 31. ... knowledge is ... key to ... success. 32. She needs ... help. 33. Thanks for ... help you gave me yesterday. 34. Many of my friends are studying ... business at university. 35. My father is involved in ... business of buying and selling houses. 36. They say that ... love makes the world go round. 37. They say that ... love of a mother for her child is the strongest kind. 38. ... information in this article will be very useful for my project. 39. Let's work together in ... peace. 40. He wrote articles on ... modern poetry. 41. She treated me with ... complete understanding. 42. Many people are afraid of ... death. 43. What ... strange idea! 44. Where did you get such ... important informa-

tion from? 45. What ... awful weather! 46. What ... sad news! 47. It was ... pleasant work. 48. That, to me, is not ... work of art. 49. She was ... woman of ... great beauty. 50. She had been ... beauty in her day. 51. We admired ... beauty of ... sunset. 52. It looks like ... rain. 53. ... rain has stopped, we can go out. 54. I like to walk in ... rain. 55. I had ... peculiar feeling we'd met before. 56. ... life is not possible without ... water. 57. We're studying ... grammar of ... English. 58. ... girl interrupted him with ... certain impatience in her voice. 59. We are having ... spell of ... fine weather. 60. Spring is ... lovely time. 61. ... moment of ... decision had arrived. 62. We finally reached ... decision. 63. We waited for ... long time. 64. My spectacles were there all ... time. 65. It takes ... time to get to know him. 66. Did you have ... good weather? 67. He is ... man of ... great energy. 68. I don't like ... violence. 69. ... piano makes ... music. 70. We all had ... good time. 71. ... knowledge is ... power. 72. I felt that my heart would break with ... sadness. 73. She turned red with ... shame. 74. ... travelling has brought him ... great fame. 75. He is ... boy without ... fear. 76. Last night I felt ... friendship and ... sympathy for Henry, but today he has become ... enemy. 77. Nick teaches ... chemistry. 78. I will do it with ... pleasure. 79. Teaching ... children with ... special needs requires ... patience and ... understanding. 80. He had ... patience which amazed his friends. 81. He was in ... state of ... greatest excitement. 82. At the University he took ... course of ... English literature. 83. I'm not sure whether it is ... good news or bad. 84. When they were together it was ... pure happiness. 85. Ann examined everything about her with ... great care. 86. I didn't think it had ... real importance. 87. There ought to be ... law against it! 88. Willard was particularly interested in ... ancient sculpture. 89. We are in ... good health because we get up at ... sunrise. 90. ... wonderful life now began for me. 91. Grandpa takes ... great pleasure in ... reading. 92. ... sense of ... satisfaction filled him. 93. He has ... degree in ... biology. 94. There should be ... closer links between ... education and ... industry. 95. My parents wanted me to have ... good education. 96. I'm not interested in ... sport. 97. ... football is ... popular game; hockey is ... popular sport, too. 98. He has enough ... experience for ... job. 99. ... journey was ... great experience. 100. I enjoy doing ... business. 101. I run ... small business. 102. He didn't want to show ... anger.

103. He didn't want to show ... anger he felt. 104. ... dull anger rose in his chest.

3. Fill in: a, an or some where necessary.

When David went to the travel agent's to ask for ... information about cruises to South America he was given ... brochure and told that if he wanted to go, he would have to make ... booking as soon as possible, as the next cruise was leaving in ... fortnight. He looked at the brochure and, after ... thought, decided to go, provided he could make ... arrangement with his boss to get ... time off. He gave the travel agent ... money as ... deposit, then went to his office as he had ... important work to do. After ... hour or so, his boss came in and David asked him if he could take ... three weeks off as he hadn't had ... holiday for nearly ... year. His boss was quite agreeable, though he had at first ... doubts about letting David go for such ... long time. In the end he agreed to give him ... entire month off, and wished him ... wonderful holiday.

4. Complete the conversation by putting in a / an or some.

Martin: Hello, Geoffrey. How are you?

Geoffrey: OK, thanks, but I'm fed up with this rain.

Martin: Yes, let's hope for ... better weather soon.

Geoffrey: And how are you?

Martin: I'm fine, thanks. You're at college now, aren't you?

Geoffrey: Yes, I'm doing ... course on farming. I'm just going to the library, actually. We've got ... homework, ... essay on farm management, and I have to do ... research.

Martin: And how is the course going?

Geoffrey: Oh, fine. I made ... rather bad start, but my tutor gave me ... good advice. I think I'm making ... progress now.

Martin: Good.

Geoffrey: And where are you going?

Martin: To the travel agent's. I need ... information about flights to Malrovia. My brother's out there at the moment.

Geoffrey: How is he getting on?

Martin: Very nicely. I had ... letter from him yesterday with ... news. He's got ... job drilling for oil.

Geoffrey: That sounds ... exciting job.

Martin: Well, I must go. I've got lots to do. I've just moved into ... new flat. It's very nice, but I need ... new furniture. I haven't even got ... table.

Geoffrey: Well, good luck.

5. Translate into English.

1. Мне нужен совет в этом вопросе. 2. Он любит давать советы своим друзьям. 3. Мне очень помог совет, который он мне дал. 4. Я пришел к вам за советом. 5. Спасибо, я знал, что вы дадите мне полезный совет. 6. Ваши советы очень хороши, но я не могу им последовать. 7. Какой хороший совет вы мне дали! 8. Какие полезные советы! 9. Я могу дать вам два хороших совета. 10. Он привез плохие вести. 11. Вы слышали новость? Это фантастическая новость. 12. Есть одна новость, которую хотелось бы обсудить. 13. Новости есть новости, и мы не можем жить без них. 14. Все эти новости очень важны для нас. 15. Какие последние новости? — Они очень интересные. 16. Журналист просматривает новости, которые сумел раздобыть. 17. Плохие новости быстро распространяются (spread). 18. Вы слушали сегодня последние новости? 19. Я всегда слушаю новости, которые передают в семь часов. 20. Какие замечательные новости! 21. Разведчик принес много сведений. Они были важные. 22. Сведения верны? Им можно доверять? 23. Нам нужна полная информация об этой организации. 24. Людям нужны точные сведения, чтобы знать, что делать. 25. Сведения были получены по факсу. 26. Кто дал вам такие интересные сведения? 27. Хороший совет — вот что тебе нужно. 28. Погода сегодня отвратительная. Льет дождь и дует холодный ветер. 29. Приятно поехать за город в хорошую погоду. 30. Люди любят говорить о погоде, потому что это безопасная тема. 31. Какая сегодня погода? — Погода холодная. Похоже, будет снег.

32. Во время путешествия у нас была теплая, сухая погода. 33. Какая хорошая сегодня погода! 34. Работа в банке была трудна для него. 35. Какую работу вы хотите? — Мне нужна легкая работа. 36. Вы закончили работу? 37. Я думаю, что только работа сможет вам помочь. 38. Это очень интересная работа, я думаю она вам понравится. 39. Это такая скучная работа! 40. В ящике есть деньги. Возьми их. Деньги твои. 41. Деньги — все для него. Они дают ему свободу. 42. Дай деньги мне. Ты ведь такой рассеянный, ты их всегда теряешь. 43. Его дядя одолжил ему большую сумму денег на то, чтобы завершить образование. 44. Он тщательно пересчитал деньги и положил их в бумажник. 45. Ты должен найти время на то, чтобы помочь ей. 46. История — это его предмет, особенно история средневековья. 47. Какого рода музыка тебе нравится? — Я люблю классическую музыку. 48. Мне нравится музыка этого балета. 49. У нее есть опыт преподавания. 50. У них было забавное приключение во время путешествия. 51. Жизнь трудна. 52. Мартин прожил трудную жизнь. 53. Она посмотрела на меня с удивлением. 54. Он интересуется живописью. 55. Мой брат любит математику, физику и химию, а я люблю литературу и географию. 56. Студенты слушали лектора с большим вниманием. 57. Как раз время начинать. 58. Я хочу быть артисткой. Я хочу славы, успеха, свободы. 59. Мой брат очень любит архитектуру и мечтает стать архитектором. 60. Мы ищем людей с опытом. 61. Футбол — популярная игра. Ты играешь в футбол? 62. В нашей стране все имеют право на образование. 63. Он был беден и не мог дать сыну хорошего образования. 64. Английская литература — мой любимый предмет. 65. Он любит читать книги по истории. 66. Какой дождливый день! 67. Какая холодная погода! 68. Какой талантливый ребенок! 69. Какие странные люди! 70. Какая блестящая мысль! 71. Какие глубокие знания! Какой хороший учитель! 72. Какие смелые люди! 73. Какой приятный сюрприз! 74. Это такая оригинальная идея! 75. Мои братья такие шумные мальчишки! 76. Они получили такую важную информацию! 77. Это такая неожиданная новость! 78. Он такой умный мальчик для

своего возраста! 79. У них очень большой сад. 80. Это очень дорогие вещи. 81. Это очень трудная работа. 82. Это довольно скучный фильм. 83. Экзаменатор задал мне довольно трудные вопросы. 84. Это совсем другая проблема. 85. Это совсем другие упражнения. 86. Это совсем простая работа. 87. Музыка такая громкая. Я не люблю громкую музыку.

6. Complete the stories below by inserting *a / an, the* or ‘—’ into the spaces provided. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

Last summer we went to ... seaside for two weeks. Unfortunately, we hadn't booked ... accommodation before we went, and we had ... awful time finding ... room to stay in. ... only room we could find was very small but it had ... lovely view of ... sea and was only two minutes from ... beach. ... weather was very hot, and on ... first day I stayed out too long. I got ... terrible sunburn and had to stay in ... bed ... next day. After that, however, everything went well and we had ... wonderful holiday.

2.

(This is part of Lisa's letter to a friend)

Some Irish people I met in Dublin invited me to spend ... few days in their cottage near ... Atlantic coast. I tell you, it was so wild and primitive that there wasn't even ... electricity or ... running water! And I had such ... amazing experience there. I must tell you about it. We went for ... long walk one day and suddenly we found ... long, white empty beach. It was like ... paradise beach. We started walking along it and then ... few minutes later we heard ... noise like hundreds of ... trumpeting elephants. It was so loud I thought I was going crazy! We climbed some rocks and I could hardly believe my eyes when I got to ... top. To my surprise, there was another long white beach and on it were ... hundreds of ... seals! It was such ... amazing sight that I took ... whole roll of film. Fortunately, I had ... spare one with me. I'll show you ... photos when I get back.

3.

For many Americans, ... shopping is ... profession. ... Americans spend ... hours walking round ... different shops and comparing ... prices to see if ... item they want is cheaper somewhere else.

... French are very serious about ... shopping. They plan everything. They know exactly what they want, how much it costs and where they are going to find it.

... British are ... world's worst shoppers. They never know what they want when they go shopping for ... clothes. They always ask for ... advice and they believe ... shop assistant who says: 'It suits you perfectly, ... madam' or '... purple is just ... right colour for you, ... sir.'

4.

... circus was visiting ... little town. Among ... attractions there were some dogs. After they had shown ... number of ... tricks ... trainer said that Tray, ... cleverest of them all, would play ... piano.

... dog sat on ... chair. He put his paws on ... instrument, and seemed to be playing wonderfully well. Suddenly one of ... audience shouted, '... rats!' Immediately Tray jumped off ... chair and ran in ... direction from which ... cry came.

To ... great astonishment of ... audience, ... piano went on playing.

5.

Once Mark Twain was sitting at ... dinner party next to ... well-known pianist. He said to him: 'It will interest you as ... pianist that my life was once saved by ... piano when I was ... boy. We had ... terrible flood in my home town. ... water even reached ... upper story where I was with my father. Without ... hesitation my father sat on ... big chest of drawers, and floating down ... river safely reached ... bank.' 'Well, and you?' asked ... pianist. 'I accompanied him on ... piano.'

6.

.... Frenchman, ... Englishman and ... American were boasting about how fast ... trains go in their countries.

... Frenchman said, 'In my country ... trains go so fast that ... telegraph posts by ... line look like ... garden fence.'

... Englishman said, 'In England ... trains go so fast that we have to pour ... water on ... wheels to cool them because they get white hot and would melt.'

... third man, ... American, said, 'That's nothing. You must come to America to see how fast ... trains go there. I was once leaving on ... trip and my wife came with me to ... platform to see me off. I got into ... train and was standing at ... window of my compartment. I wanted to take leave of my wife as ... train was just starting so I leant out of ... window to give her ... kiss. But ... train went off at such ... speed that instead I kissed ... cow in ... field six miles down ... line.'

7.

One day ... philosopher was crossing ... river in ... small boat. During ... passage, he said to ... ferryman, 'Do you know anything about ... arithmetic?'

'Oh, no,' said ... ferryman, 'I don't know anything about it.'

'I'm very sorry for you,' said ... philosopher, 'because ... quarter of your life is lost.'

... little later ... philosopher asked ... ferryman ... second question, 'Do you know anything about ... geometry?'

'Oh, no,' said ... ferryman, 'I have never heard anything about it.'

'I'm very sorry for you,' said ... philosopher, 'because ... second quarter of your life is lost.'

After ... short pause, ... philosopher asked ... ferryman ... third question. 'Do you know anything about ... astronomy?'

'Oh, no,' answered ... ferryman as before. 'I have never heard anything about it.'

'I'm very sorry for you, because ... third quarter of your life is lost.'

At that moment ... boat ran on ... rock. ... ferryman jumped up and said, 'Can you swim?'
 'Oh, no,' said ... philosopher, 'I can't.'
 'I'm very sorry for you, then,' said ... ferryman. 'Your whole life is lost, because ... boat is sinking.'

2.4 Употребление артиклей с неисчисляемыми существительными — названиями веществ

Артикль не употребляется перед существительным, обозначающим вещество в *общем смысле*, даже при наличии описательного определения:

A lot of European countries buy oil and gas from Russia.	Многие европейские страны покупают нефть и газ у России.
Water is necessary for life.	Вода необходима для жизни.
I liked strong coffee with sugar and tinned milk.	Мне нравился крепкий кофе с сахаром и консервированным молоком.

Определенный артикль с названиями веществ употребляется в том случае, если речь идет об ограничении количестве вещества, что выявляется из контекста:

The bread on his plate looked grey and stale.	Хлеб на его тарелке казался серым и черствым.
The water in the river was too cold.	Вода в реке была слишком холодной.
What did you do with the flour I bought?	Что ты сделала с мукой, которую я купила?

Если подразумевается неопределенная часть вещества, артикль заменяется местоимением **some**:

Put some salt on your meat. Положи немного соли на мясо.

Иногда существительные — названия веществ — меняют свое значение и становятся исчисляемыми существительными. Это происходит, если они начинают обозначать:

1) сорт, например:

There was a beautiful display of **cottons** in the shop window.

На витрине была красивая выставка хлопчатобумажных тканей.

2) порцию, например:

If you want to please the boy, buy him **an ice** (= ice cream).

Если тебе хочется доставить мальчику удовольствие, купи ему (порцию) мороженого.

I want **a salad** and **two coffees**.

Мне нужна одна порция салата и два кофе.

It was **a good coffee** and he was sipping it with pleasure.

Это был хороший кофе, и он с удовольствием прихлебывал его.

3) конкретный предмет, например:

There was **a full glass** of orange juice in front of him.

Перед ним стоял полный стакан апельсинового сока.

Practice

1. Fill in *the* or *'—'*.

1. Be careful not to break it. It's made of ... glass. 2. ... life is impossible without ... water and ... air. 3. Is ... water filtered? Can I use it? 4. Which is cheaper: ... oil or ... gas? 5. ... grass is wet. Never sit on ... wet grass. 6. ... ink is black. You need ... blue ink. 7. Do you wear ... clothes made of ... leather? 8. It isn't easy to drive in ... thick fog. 9. Together they walked through ... slush and ... mud. 10. She had ... brown shining hair which hung down on either side of her face. 11. ... dress is made of ... very good silk. 12. This carpet will only be collecting ... dust here. 13. What will you do if they cut ... electricity off? 14. ... light comes from ... sun. 15. ... mountains were a long way away and you could see ... snow on their tops. ... snow looked very white and pure and unreal. 16. ... paper is rough. I need ... better paper.

2. Fill in *the* or '—'.

There is not enough petrol in ... world for everybody now, and each year there is less, so what are we going to do when it finishes? Perhaps we will go back to ... horses and ... carriages and ... bicycles.

In ... Second World War, some people did not use ... petrol in their cars. They made ... gas from ... wood and ... plants instead, and then they put it in ... big bags on ... top of their cars. ... cars did not go fast but it was better than nothing. But we cannot cut down all our trees to make ... gas; we need them for ... other things too.

Besides ... gas, we can also use ... electricity for our cars, but first we must make ... electricity! Some countries have ... coal, and they make ... electricity with that, but we will not always have ... coal. ... other countries have ... big, strong rivers, and these turn ... turbines and make ... electricity more easily and cheaply.

Which of all these things will make our electricity in ...year 2030?

3. Fill in *the* or '—'.

1. Pass me ... bread, please. I like ... rye bread. 2. ... fish is just to my liking. 3. Shall I warm up ... soup? — No, I'll have it as it is. 4. What ... strong coffee! 5. I don't like such ... sweet tea. 6. He's a vegetarian. You won't get ... meat at his house. 7. I don't want anything but ... plain water. 8. There's ... marmalade in the jar. 9. Which do you like more: ... apple juice or ... orange juice? 10. ... meat we had for lunch last Sunday was very tough. 11. ... milk is good for you. 12. ... milk on the top shelf is fat-free. 13. I eat ... rice every day. 14. Can I have ... bread and ... butter? — ... butter is in the fridge and here is ... bread. 15. We found ... cheese and yogurt in the fridge. ... cheese was absolutely stale. 16. What ... hot soup!

4. Fill the gaps with *a/an* or *some* where necessary.

- 1) a) Make sure you arrange ... accommodation before you go away.
b) Make sure you book ... room before you go away.

- 2) a) They served us ... excellent meal at the new restaurant.
b) They served us ... excellent food at the new restaurant.
- 3) a) I bought ... wonderful furniture at that department store.
b) I bought ... wonderful sofa at that department store.
- 4) a) It was such ... heavy luggage that I couldn't carry it alone.
b) It was such ... heavy suitcase that I couldn't carry it alone.
- 5) a) Tom has ... very stressful job.
b) Tom has ... important work to do today.
- 6) a) The orchestra is playing ... nice music at the moment.
b) The orchestra is playing ... nice song at the moment.
- 7) a) Would you like ... drink?
b) Would you like ... lemonade?
- 8) a) I found ... five pound note in the street the other day.
b) I found ... money in the street the other day.
- 9) a) I can't do this job alone. I need ... assistant.
b) I can't do this job alone. I need ... help.

5. Complete the sentences using the noun in brackets in the singular or plural form and *a/an* where necessary.

1. He gave me a box of my favourite ... (chocolate)
2. His favourite food is ... (chocolate)
3. She bought on her way to work. (paper)
4. He placed all the important ... in his briefcase. (paper)
5. I need some ... to write this message on. (paper)
6. Hurry up! We don't have much ... (time)
7. She has visited us several ... this month. (time)
8. He has no ..., but he is keen to learn. (experience)
9. She had a lot of exciting ... during her travels. (experience)
10. We went for a walk in the ... after lunch. (wood)
11. His desk is made of ... (wood)
12. Jane is in her ... reading a book. (room)
13. We have got plenty of ... for a party in here. (room)
14. I am going to have my ... cut tomorrow. (hair)
15. There was ... in my soup. (hair)

16. I'm thirsty. I need of water. (glass)
17. Susan only wears her ... when she reads. (glass)
18. The ornament is made of coloured ... (glass)
19. Helen bought ... in the sale at the electrical store. (iron)
20. The old gate was made of ... (iron)

6. Complete the sentences with the noun in italics. Use *the* when necessary.

1. *water* ... Water... always flows downhill.
... in this bottle is dirty.
2. *mountains* ... are an obstacle for clouds and affect the weather.
Only 11 climbers have climbed all ... in the world over 8,000 metres high.
3. *electricity* ... is an essential part of our modern way of life.
Most of ... that we use comes from oil-fired power stations.
4. *information* ... Some of ... you gave us was inaccurate.
The Internet is an important source of ...
5. *maths* ... A lot of people find ... very difficult.
A lot of ... that we study at school is not very useful for normal life.
6. *computers* ... have made a big difference to our lives.
Half of ... at our school don't work.
7. *technology* ... Do you study information ... at your school?
... we need to go to Mars is not yet available.

7. Translate into English.

1. Не пей молоко. Оно кислое. 2. Употребляйте мясо два-три раза в неделю. В нем есть протеин. 3. Съешь мясо, которое лежит на тарелке. 4. Рис — основная еда китайцев, японцев, вьетнамцев. 5. Свари тот рис, который я оставил на столе. 6. Я люблю пить сок в жаркую погоду. 7. Сок слишком сладкий. Он мне не нравится. 8. Мы не можем готовить без соли.

9. Передайте мне сахар, пожалуйста. 10. Я редко ем кашу по утрам, хотя и знаю, что каша полезна. 11. Каша опять подгорела. Я выпью чашку чая. 12. Я не люблю кофе, предпочитаю чай или сок. 13. Кофе слишком горячий и крепкий. 14. Это минеральная вода. Вода соленая. 15. Это хлеб. Это свежий хлеб. 15. Есть ли нефть в этом районе? 16. Вода в этом пруду очень чистая. 17. Бензин, который используется в авиации, должен быть очень высокого качества. 18. Я собираюсь купить немного сыра и буханку хлеба. 19. В бутылке есть вино? 20. Я люблю горячий чай с лимоном. 21. Не забудь купить буханку хлеба, баночку джема и тюбик зубной пасты. 22. Тебе купить мороженое? — Нет, я хочу банан.

8. Complete the stories below by inserting *a / an*, the or '—' into the spaces provided. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

Last week I went to ... Indonesian restaurant. I had ... very nice meal with ... good friend, Helen. ... waiter was Chinese. ... food was great. We drank ... bottle of Coke. When we asked for ... bill we didn't have enough money, so we had to do ... washing-up. It was not ... good way to end ... evening.

2.

At ... weekend, Alex and Amanda went to ... theatre. They saw ... great play called 'I Would Die for You'. ... play was ... romantic story about ... lives of ... couple in ... love. After going to ... theatre, Alex and Amanda went to ... restaurant. They both ate ... very large meal. Amanda had ... huge bowl of ... spaghetti and Alex had ... enormous plate of ... various kinds of ... meat. ... spaghetti and ... meat were followed by ... chocolate cake. After leaving ... restaurant, Alex and Amanda got ... taxi ... home. On ... way home they saw ... nasty accident. ... yellow car had run straight into ... black van. ... yellow car was badly damaged. ... taxi-driver had to take Alex and Amanda home by another route.

3.

Yesterday I went to ... circus. I had ... great time. I watched ... clowns and saw ... animals perform their tricks. I bought ... ice cream and I also ate ... lot of ... popcorn. My favourite part was when ... acrobats did their act. They were amazing. After ... show, I caught ... bus home. I felt very tired but I really enjoyed my visit.

4.

One day some friends were sitting in ... restaurant. One of them, ... Scotsman, told his friends he would bet ten shillings that he could eat ... turkey and ... three pounds of sausages. Of course his friends did not believe this. So ... turkey was roasted and put before him on ... table. With ... great astonishment his friends watched him eating up ... bird. And after some minutes he also swallowed ... three pounds of sausages. So they had to pay ... money.

... Scotsman finally drank some glasses of ... beer and then went home together with one of his friends. But when they arrived at ... front door of his house, ... Scotsman said to his friend, 'Please don't tell my wife that I've eaten so much.'

'Why not?' asked his friend.

'Because she won't give me any supper,' ... Scotsman answered.

5.

... coffee and ... tea were not known in Europe two thousand years ago. ... people were afraid to drink them because they thought ... coffee or ... tea could kill ... person. Once ... king of Sweden decided to find out whether it was true or not.

At that time there were two brothers in ... prison. They were ... twins and were much alike. They had committed ... crime and had been sentenced to ... death. ... king said, 'I shall let them live but they must drink ... coffee or ... tea to ... end of their lives. One brother must drink ... coffee and ... other must drink tea every day.'

They both lived many years. At last one of ... brothers died when he was eighty-three years old. ... other died ... few years later. In

this way it was proved that neither ... coffee nor ... tea are harmful to ... man.

6.

Joe Biggs was ... butcher. His shop was in ... village in one of ... most beautiful parts of ... south of England, and he worked in it for many years while his father was there. Then, when his father reached ... age of 65, he stopped working in ... shop, and Joe was alone in it, so he had to work harder.

Joe worked five and ... half days ... week. His shop shut at one o'clock on Thursdays, and it was shut ... whole of Sunday. Saturdays were ... busiest days.

... most of Joe's meat came to his shop from ... nearest town, but sometimes he got up earlier than usual in ... morning and drove into ... city to choose ... meat. It was cheaper there. Joe had ... big refrigerator in his shop, but he tried not to buy too much meat at ... time, and to sell it before he bought more. One Thursday ... woman came into ... shop at five minutes to one. 'I'm sorry I'm late,' she said, 'but some people have just telephoned to say that they are going to come to ... dinner tonight and I need some more meat.'

Joe only had one piece of ... good meat in ... shop. He had sold all ... others earlier in ... day. He took ... piece out and said to ... woman, 'This is £ 6.50.'

'That piece is too small,' ... woman answered. 'Haven't you got anything bigger?'

Joe went into ... room behind ... shop, opened ... refrigerator, put ... piece of meat into it, took it out again and shut ... door of ... refrigerator with a lot of noise. Then he brought ... piece of ... meat back to ... woman and said, 'This piece is bigger and more expensive. It's £ 8.74.'

'Good,' ... woman answered with ... smile, 'Give me both of them, please.'

2.5 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия приемов пищи

breakfast, lunch, tea, dinner

- Данные существительные не имеют артикля, если они употреблены в своем абстрактном значении и просто называют ту или иную трапезу и ассоциируются со временем:

Lunch is ready.	Ланч готов.
It's time for dinner.	Время обедать.
Have you had dinner yet?	Ты уже пообедал?
What time do you serve dinner?	В котором часу вы подаете обед?
Do you want bacon and eggs for breakfast?	Ты хочешь бекон с яичницей на завтрак?
I'll do my homework after supper.	Я сделаю домашнее задание после ужина.
Would you like to come to tea on Sunday?	Приходите на чай в субботу.

- Неопределенный артикль употребляется, если у существительного есть описательное определение:

I never eat a big dinner.	Я никогда много не ем за обедом.
We'll have an early supper tonight.	Мы сегодня будем рано ужинать.

- Если речь идет о конкретной трапезе, то употребляется определенный артикль:

The dinner you cooked was great!	Обед, который ты приготовила, великолепен!
----------------------------------	--

How much did you pay for the lunch?

Сколько ты заплатил за ланч?

Don't burn the dinner again, Kate!

Не сожги обед снова, Катя!

- Иногда названия трапез могут становиться исчисляемыми и обозначать:

- званный вечер, например:

There was **an** official lunch at the Embassy. В посольстве был официальный ланч.

Many celebrities were present at **the** dinner in the White House. На званом вечере в Белом доме присутствовало много известных людей.

- порцию, например:

I don't have enough money to buy **a** supper. У меня не достаточно денег, чтобы заказать ужин.

You can always get **a** set-dinner in this restaurant. В этом ресторане можно всегда получить комплексный обед.

Practice

- Explain the use of articles with nouns denoting meals.

1. **Lunch** was ready and we went in. 2. I'm sorry I can't offer you **dinner**. 3. I'll try to give you **a decent lunch**. 4. Mother told me to go out and buy some eggs for **lunch**. 5. After **a light lunch** everyone relaxed for a time. 6. He ordered **a modest dinner**. 7. I was having tea with her. 8. What time do you serve **dinner**? 9. **The dinner** is cold already. We must warm it up. 10. I arranged to give **a lunch** to them. 11. We were talking about it before **dinner**. 12. Charles and I were alone at **lunch**. 13. The guests began arriving for **the wedding dinner**. 14. **The supper** which she cooked was uneatable.

2. Fill in *a / an, the* or '—'.

A.

1. Let's have ... breakfast on the terrace. 2. I had ... nice lunch at the Ritz. 3. Do you always have ... tea at four? 4. ... breakfast I ordered still hasn't arrived. 5. We're invited to the Smiths for ... lunch. 6. It's time for ... supper. 7. ... dinner is served. 8. He's at ... lunch. 9. After ... dinner sit a while, after ... supper walk a mile. 10. ... lunch she cooked was burnt. 11. We had ... quick breakfast. 12. ... meal was very nice. 13. We'll need ... evening meal. 14. ... dinner is at 7 o'clock. 15. I never eat ... big dinner. 16. I'd like to take you out to ... dinner tonight. 17. I always have ... three-course dinner. 18. What shall we have for ... dinner tonight? 19. It's your turn to cook ... dinner. 20. What's for ... supper? 21. I always have ... light supper. 22. He ate ... substantial breakfast.

B.

It was ... normal day for Laura yesterday. She got up at 7.30 and she had ... shower. Then she had ... breakfast. For ... breakfast she had ... fruit juice and ... toast. While she was walking to ... work, it rained and she got wet. She got angry about this. In ... morning, she had a lot of work. She had ... lunch at about one o'clock. She had ... sandwiches for ... lunch. When she had finished all her work in ... afternoon, she went home. On ... way home she did some shopping. She made ... pizza for ... dinner. She did ... washing-up and then she watched ... TV for three hours. By eleven o'clock she felt quite tired, and so she went to ... bed.

3. Laura is talking about the food she and Trevor had on holiday. Put in the words and use *a / an* or *the* if you need to.

... (meals) we had weren't very good. We had ... (breakfast) in the hotel, and that wasn't too bad. We usually went out for ... (lunch) because ... (lunch) they served in the hotel was always the same. And ... (dinner) we had at the hotel on our first evening was pretty awful, so we tried a few restaurants. On our last evening we had ... (marvellous meal) in a Chinese restaurant. I wish we'd discovered the place a bit sooner.

4. Translate into English.

1. У меня не было сегодня времени позавтракать. 2. Завтрак состоял из хлеба с маслом, сыра и кофе. 3. Не опаздывайте к обеду. 4. Обед еще не готов. 5. Давайте перекусим где-нибудь. 6. Мы заказали обед из трех блюд. 7. В этой столовой вы всегда сможете получить горячий завтрак. 8. Я зайду после обеда. 9. Мы это обсудим за обедом. 10. Мне не понравился обед в китайском ресторане. 11. На мой день рождения мама готовит особый ужин. 12. Давай пообедаем в японском ресторане. 13. Я всегда пользуюсь кулинарной книгой, когда готовлю обед. 14. Ужин в индийском ресторане был очень острым. 15. Французы, как правило, едят морепродукты на обед или на ужин. 16 Я сегодня очень основательно позавтракал. 17. Какой прекрасный ужин! Ты просто замечательный повар! 18. А что у нас сегодня на обед? 19. Поставь завтрак на поднос и отнеси его в спальню. 20. Бизнес-ланч в этом ресторане стоит триста рублей. 21. Это был грандиозный обед. Многие знаменитости были приглашены на него.

5. Study and practise the texts below. Notice the use of articles with the names of meals.

Eating Habits

A. Brazil

Whether at home or in a restaurant Brazilians like eating with their friends and family. They never eat lunch at the office and they have dinner very late — at about ten o'clock at night. Brazilians like small cups of strong coffee at any time of the day. As well as many different fruit drinks, Brazilians also make very good beer. They don't eat in the street or on the bus, and they never eat with their hands. They always use a knife and fork to eat, even for pizza or sandwiches.

B. The Philippines

Many Filipinos have three meals a day with two snacks in between.

Rice is a part of every meal — they even make desserts with rice and coconut milk. Filipinos like eating soup, meat, vegetables and a lot of different sauces. In some parts of the country, they make wine.

Families usually eat together and they like to invite people to eat with them. Filipinos eat with a fork and a spoon, or with their hands. It's polite to leave a little food on the plate at the end of a meal.

C. Finland

There are a lot of different Finnish dishes, such as smoked fish and hot soups, but fast food such as pizza and sausages are also very popular. In the streets there are stalls which sell sausages, Finland's favourite food. Finns like drinking beer. They make excellent beer.

During the week, most families don't usually have dinner together. Sometimes at the weekends they eat with their friends. They cook meals together, or each person makes and brings a part of the meal.

- In which country/countries do they:
 - drink lots of coffee?
 - like sausages?
 - eat rice with every meal?
 - not eat in the street?
 - make very good beer?
 - usually eat dinner with their families?
 - sometimes eat with their hands?
 - never eat with their hands?
- Speak about the eating habits of the people of Brazil, the Philippines, and Finland.
- Speak about your eating habits.

6. Study and practise the text below. Notice the use of articles with the names of meals.

Meals in Britain

A traditional English breakfast is a very big meal — sausages, bacon, eggs, tomatoes, mushrooms ... But nowadays many people just have cereal with milk and sugar, or toast with marmalade, jam, or honey. Marmalade and jam are not the same! Marmalade is made from oranges and jam is made from other fruit. The traditional breakfast drink is tea, which people have with cold milk. Some people have coffee, often instant coffee, which is made with just hot water. Many visitors to Britain find this coffee disgusting.

For many people lunch is a quick meal. In cities there are a lot of sandwich bars, where office workers can choose the kind of bread they want — brown, white, or a roll — and then all sorts of salad and meat or fish to go in the sandwich. Pubs often serve good, cheap food, both hot and cold. Schoolchildren can have a hot meal at school, but many just take a snack from home — a sandwich, a drink, some fruit, and perhaps some crisps.

'Tea' means two things. It is a drink and a meal! Some people have afternoon tea, with sandwiches, cakes, and, of course, a cup of tea. Cream teas are popular. You have scones (a kind of cake) with cream and jam.

The evening meal is the main meal of the day for many people. They usually have it quite early, between 6.00 and 8.00, and often the whole family eats together.

On Sundays many families have a traditional lunch. They have roast meat, either beef, lamb, chicken, or pork, with potatoes, vegetables and gravy. Gravy is a sauce made from the meat juices.

The British like food from other countries, too, especially Italian, French, Chinese, and Indian. People often get take-away meals — you buy the food at the restaurant and then bring it home to eat. Eating in Britain is quite international!

- Are the sentences true or false? Correct the false statements.

1. Many British people have a big breakfast.

2. People often have cereal or toast for breakfast.
 3. Marmalade is different from jam.
 4. People often drink tea with hot milk.
 5. Many foreign visitors have instant coffee.
 6. All British people have a hot lunch.
 7. Pubs are good places to go for lunch.
 8. British people eat dinner late in the evening.
 9. Sunday lunch is a special meal.
 10. When you get a take-away meal, you eat it at home.
- 1. What do you know about meals in other countries?
 - 2. Talk about what people in your country eat and when they eat it.
 - 3. Write a similar paragraph about meals in your country.
- 7. Study and practise the following conversations. Notice the use of articles. Make up similar conversations.**

1.

Waitress: Hi. What can I get you today?

Sam: Hi. I'd like a cheese sandwich, please.

Waitress: On white or brown bread?

Sam: On brown, please.

Waitress: Would you like fries?

Sam: Yes.

Waitress: Regular or large size?

Sam: Large.

Waitress: And your friend?

Sam: Jenny, what would you like?

Jenny: Do you have salads?

Waitress: Small, medium or large?

Jenny: Oh, I'd like a medium.

Waitress: OK. Anything to drink?

Jenny: Sam, do you want some juice?

Sam: No, thanks. Coffee for me.

Jenny: OK, a small cup of coffee for ...

Sam: No, no, a large one.

Jenny: A large cup of coffee for him and a small glass of mineral water for me.

Waitress: Fine. Coming right up!

2.

Waitress: OK, here we are. Two vegetarian pizzas.

Sam: No, that's not for us. Our order is a sandwich with fries and a salad.

Waitress: Oh, excuse me, that's the wrong order, just a moment.

Jenny: Two vegetarian pizzas? I really like them! Can we change our order?

Sam: Of course not.

Waitress: OK. I think this is your order. A medium salad for you, sir.

Sam: Oh no, the salad's for her.

Waitress: OK. Right. A medium salad and a small glass of mineral water for you, madam; and a cheese sandwich on brown bread with large fries and a large cup of coffee for you, sir.

Sam: Yes. thanks. How much is that?

Waitress: That's sixteen dollars and seventy cents please.

Sam: Can I pay by credit card?

Waitress: Of course.

2.6 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия времен года

spring, summer, autumn, fall, winter

Существительные — названия времен года, если они являются подлежащим в предложении, могут употребляться как

в конкретном значении данного календарного сезона, так и в обобщенном значении холодного и теплого, весеннего и осеннего времени. В первом случае употребляется только определенный артикль:

The winter was very fine that year, and we were happy. Зима была замечательной в том году, и мы были счастливы.

Во втором случае возможен как определенный, так и нулевой артикль:

(The) winter is very long here. Зима у нас очень долгая.

Если существительное — название времени года является в предложении дополнением, то с ним обычно употребляется определенный артикль:

He spent the summer at the seaside. Он провел лето у моря.

My father loves (the) winter. Моему отцу нравится зима.

Если существительное — название времени года является в предложении предикативом, то артикль перед ним не употребляется:

It was summer and all his friends were on holiday. Было лето, и все его друзья были в отпуске.

Артикль также не употребляется, если перед существительным в этом случае стоит прилагательное **early** или **late**:

It was late autumn. Была поздняя осень.

Однако, если перед названиями времен года имеется описательное определение, то употребляется неопределенный артикль:

'It was a terrible summer,' he said. «Это было ужасное лето», — сказал он.

Определенный артикль употребляется с названиями времен года после предлогов **through**, **during** и **for**:

Are you going to stay here for the winter? Ты остаешься здесь на зиму?

We go swimming every day during the summer. Летом мы каждый день ходим купаться.

После предлогов **in**, **till**, **until**, **before** и **after** встречается как определенный, так и нулевой артикль:

In (the) autumn my son is going to school. Осенью мой сын пойдет в школу,

2.7 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия частей суток

day, night, morning, evening, noon, afternoon, midnight, dawn, dusk, daytime, nightfall, sunrise, sunset, twilight

- a) Употребляя существительные этой группы, говорящие часто имеют в виду определенный день, вечер и т. п. В таких случаях употребляется определенный артикль:

The night was warm and still. Ночь была теплая и тихая (ночь описываемого события).

I spent the afternoon with my friends. Я провел день (тот день) с друзьями.

- б) Когда в центре внимания находится какое-либо качество дня, ночи и т. п., выраженное описательным определением, употребляется неопределенный артикль:

It was a wet day. Был дождливый день.
It was a fine warm night. Была прекрасная теплая ночь.

On a hot September morning ... Теплым сентябрьским утром ...

- в) Артикль отсутствует, когда существительные этой группы имеют отвлеченное значение (день=свет, ночь=темнота и т. п.) или когда они употребляются в функции предикатива, не имея при себе описательных определений: Night came slowly on. Day broke and we started. It was evening when... . It was (early) morning when It was midnight when It was (broad) day when

В следующих случаях наличие или отсутствие артикля является традиционным:

- а) (после предлогов **in, through, during**): in the morning; in the evening; in the afternoon; in the daytime; in the night; all through the morning; during the night.
- б) (после предлогов **at, by, about, past, before, after, towards, till и until**): at night; at midnight; at dawn; at sunset; by day; by night; about midnight; past noon; before (after) dawn; before (after) noon; before (after) sunset; towards evening; till (until) daylight; till (until) evening.
- с) yesterday afternoon; Friday evening; all day (long); all night (through); (*но*: all through the night; all through the day); day after day; from morning till night; (to work) day and night.

Practice

1. Explain the use of articles with the nouns in bold.

1. **Spring** is the best time to start a new life. 2. He was born in **the spring** of 1944. 3. Flowers begin to bloom in **(the) spring**. 4. It was **a beautiful warm spring**. 5. It was **early spring**. 6. She is in town at the moment but she spent **the spring** in the country. 7. **Late spring** is always nice. 8. **The winter** was mild last year. 9. We are expecting **a frosty winter** this year. 10. It was **summer** and the place broke up in red flowers. 11. We meet twice a year: in **early spring** and **late autumn**. 12. 'Can't you wait until **the winter**?' Sam asked. 13. The sun **in summer** warms the skin, but **in winter**, when it appears, it

warms the heart. 14. He felt more at home **in the winter** than **in the summer**, because **in the winter** there are firelights and drawn curtains and one's own company. 15. We had **a short summer**. 16. **Day** was breaking when we set out. 17. Did you have **a good day**? 18. He works **at night** and sleeps **during the day**. 19. The rain stopped at last; it had been **a wet day**. 20. **Night** fell. 21. Where did you spend **the night**? 22. These animals only come out **at night**. 23. They sleep **by day** and hunt **by night**. 24. A silent **night** was followed by **a bright dawn**. 25. The accident happened on **Friday night**. 26. You're welcome to stay **the night** here. 27. I'm working late **tomorrow night**. 28. Bill's parents came for dinner **last night**. 29. I prefer coffee **in the morning**. 30. See you **tomorrow morning**. 31. We met on **Friday morning**. 32. We got the news **on the morning** of the wedding. 33. It was **early morning**. 34. She is going to her sister's for **the evening**. 35. It was **late evening**. 36. On **a hot September evening** we were walking in the forest. 37. 'You are as good as an umbrella on **a rainy day**.' 38. Ancient advice is to get up before **sunrise** and go to bed with **sunset**. 39. He looked at **the sunset** and the birds coming back to their nests. 40. After **midnight**, I walked to the beach with him, sad to see him leave so soon. 41. I woke up just before **dawn**. 42. It was hard to see him clearly in **the twilight**. 43. We went for a walk along the beach at **twilight**.

2. Fill in *a / an, the* or *'-'*.

1. We're setting off at ... sunrise. 2. We must be home before ... midnight. 3. We reached the village before ... sunset. 4. I've come here to see ... sunset. 5. We left at ... dawn. 6. I've never seen ... dawn like that! 7. I get up early to admire ... dawn. 8. We were having tea in my room on ... cold January afternoon. 9. It was ... dusk but I could see Henry walking across the field. 10. It was nearly ... midnight, and Margaret rose to go. 11. It was a grey, cold day. By ... nightfall it would rain. 12. We got back to the inn as ... night was falling. 13. It was ... early morning when the train pulled into the station. 14. I paid my first visit to them on ... clear cold February night. 15. ... day broke and everything seemed better. 16. ... morning we met was surprisingly bright. 17. It happened on ... icy winter morning. 18. She worked from ... dawn to ...

dusk but earned little money. 19. Towards ... evening he called at their house, but found no one at home. 20. On ... Sunday morning ... weather was showery. 21. ... day passed quietly. 22. Robert decided to kill a great many birds with one stone by spending ... night in London. 23. It was ... night, but the street was brightly lit. 24. He was lying sleepless at ... night. 25. When the sun rises, it is ... morning, when it sets it is ... evening. 26. It was ... cold blowy evening. 27. Dora was getting weaker ... day by ... day. 28. All ... night the snow fell. 29. It was ... summer afternoon, ... last day of the Bar final examination. 30. His secretary said that Kevin was free in ... evening. 31. In the middle of ... night I awoke. 32. In ... winter ... days are short and ... nights are long. 33. I can never sleep on ... moonlit night. 34. I finished the work by ... late afternoon. 35. Let's go out on ... Saturday night. 36. I'm leaving ... tomorrow afternoon. 37. I awoke on ... gloomy day. 38. ... evening was windy and chilly. 39. It was ... lovely August evening. 40. ... night fell. ... bright stars appeared in the sky. 41. In ... late autumn we lock our cottage till ... spring. 42. Last time I saw her in ... autumn of 1990. 43. She is going to her sister's for ... evening. 44. I do some rock-climbing in ... summer, ski in ... winter. 45. It was ... remarkably fine autumn. 46. Our house can be very cold in ... winter. 47. They worked on the building all through ... winter. 48. We went to New Zealand ... last winter. 49. During ... winter I had heard a rumour that she was abroad. 50. The street lights go on at ... dusk. 51. You don't often see this bird in ... daytime. 52. ... twilight was gathering. 53. It's almost ... dawn.

3. Fill in *a / an, the* or *'-'*.

Seasons

1. ... spring is ... wonderful season. It is my favourite season because everything is so beautiful and colourful. ... weather is usually warm and sunny in ... spring. ... beautiful flowers grow everywhere and ... birds build their nests in ... trees. However ... weather changes quickly. Sometimes, ... grey clouds appear in ... sky and it rains, but after ... rain, ... sky turns blue again. In ... spring, I spend a lot of time outdoors. I often ride my bicycle and play with my friends in ... park. ... countryside is lovely ... in spring, so my family and

I often go on ... picnics on Sundays. I love ... spring. It makes me feel happy and energetic.

2. ... autumn is ... beautiful season. It is my favourite season because it's cool and ... trees change colour. In ... autumn it often rains and ... wind blows. ... leaves fall from ... trees and ... birds fly to ... warm places. In ... autumn, my mother always buys me ... new bag, because ... school starts in ... September. My father collects ... leaves from ... garden. Sometimes I help him after ... school. At ... weekends we often visit my grandmother. I like ... autumn very much. It makes me feel relaxed and happy.

3. ... winter is ... lovely season. It is my favourite season because everything is beautiful when it snows. ... weather is very cold. It often snows and ... sky is usually cloudy. Some animals sleep all ... winter. There are no leaves on ... trees, and there aren't any flowers. I do lots of things in ... winter. I go to ... school in ... morning. In ... evening I stay at ... home and watch ... TV or read ... book next to ... warm fire. When it snows, my friends and I go to ... park and make ... snowman. At ... weekend my family and I go skiing in ... mountains.

- Write a similar paragraph about summer.
- Speak about your favourite season.

4. Translate into English.

1. Утро было холодное и ветреное. 2. Был теплый летний вечер. 3. Настала ночь, и путешественники решили отдохнуть. 4. Он пишет с утра до ночи. 5. Он переночевал у приятеля. 6. Он провел бессонную ночь и был очень бледен. 7. Приятно поехать за город в ясный летний день. 8. И днем и ночью она думала о сыне. 9. Было прекраснее утро — солнечное и тихое. 10. Было раннее утро, и все в доме еще спали. 11. Был пасмурный день, типичный осенний день. 12. В сумерки я любила слушать сказки моей бабушки. 13. Осенний день был сухим и ясным. 14. Мы отправились в путь на рассвете. 15. Ночь перед отъездом была морозной. 16. На закате мы приблизились к морю. 17. После заката всегда становится холоднее. 18. Часы показывают полночь. Пора идти спать.

19. Я слушаю новости рано утром. 20. В середине ночи я проснулся. 21. День только что занялся, и воздух был чист и прохладен. 22. Это случилось однажды пасмурным сентябрьским утром. 23. Была уже ночь, но, к счастью, это была летняя ночь, и погода стояла ясная. 24. Давай встретимся в четверг после обеда. Я буду свободен в это время. 25. Ребенок хорошо спит ночью, но никогда не спит днем. 26. Была ранняя весна. 27. Была дождливая, холодная осень. 28. Осень была исключительно теплая; стояла ясная, солнечная погода. 29. Мое любимое время года — лето. 30. Лето 1941 года было очень жаркое. 31. Какая была здесь погода летом? 32. Что вы больше любите: лето или зиму? 23. Сейчас зима, очень холодная зима. 34. Говорят, будет ранняя весна. 35. Она много работала зимой. 36. Он решил провести лето в городе. 37. Здесь очень жарко летом.

■ Progress Test B

Fill in *a/an, the* or *'—'*.

A Burnt Dinner

Yesterday Peter put his dinner in 1) ... oven to cook. It was such 2) ... nice day that he decided to mow 3) ... lawn while he was waiting. It was such 4) ... hard work and took such 5) ... long time that his dinner began to burn, but he was so busy in 6) ... garden that he didn't notice 7) ... smell. As he was working, he heard 8) ... fire engine arrive, and he went to 9) ... front of his house. His neighbour said, 'Peter, there was such 10) ... bad smell and so much smoke that we thought your house was on 11) ... fire. We were so worried that we called 12) ... fire brigade.' Peter had such 13) ... shock! He ran into 14) ... kitchen, but 15) ... oven was so hot that he couldn't touch it. 16) ... firemen had sprayed it with so much water that 17) ... kitchen was wet all over. Finally, everybody went home. Peter was left with 18) ... kitchen that was such 19) ... mess and 20) ... dinner that was so burnt that he decided never to cook and mow 21) ... lawn at 22) ... same time again.

Weather Forecast

1) ... two men were travelling in 2) ... very wild part of America. They saw no modern houses and no traces of 3) ... civilization for many days. What they saw was only 4) ... few huts made of 5) ... wood or 6) ... tents where 7) ... Indians lived. One day they met 8) ... old Indian who was 9) ... hunter. He was very clever and knew everything about 10) ... forest and 11) ... animals living in it and many other things. He could also speak 12) ... English quite well.

'Can you tell us what 13) ... weather will be like during 14) ... next few days?' one of 15) ... two travellers asked him.

'Oh, yes,' he answered, '16) ... rain is coming and 17) ... wind. Then there will be 18) ... snow for 19) ... day or two but then 20) ... sunshine will come again and 21) ... weather will be fine.'

'These old Indians seem to know more about 22) ... Nature than we with all our science,' said 23) ... man to his friend. Then he turned to 24) ... old Indian.

'Tell me,' he asked, 'how do you know all that?'
25) ... Indian answered, 'I heard it on 26) ... radio.'

A Wise Man

1) ... vanity is 2) ... word I could not understand until I went to work for Mr Green. He was 3) ... owner of our local newspaper. Mr Green was 4) ... good and clever man but he had 5) ... habit of talking to himself all 6) ... time. One day 7) ... friend of his came and asked him why he did so.

'Well, there are 8) ... two good reasons,' he said. 'First, I like to hear 9) ... wise man speak. Secondly, when I speak it is 10) ... pleasure to have 11) ... intelligent audience.'

Useful Advice

Mr Gray travelled a lot on 1) ... business. He sold 2) ... machines of 3) ... various kinds to 4) ... farmers. It was not really 5) ... very exciting job, but Mr Gray had always been interested in 6) ... farming, and he was quite satisfied with his life.

He had 7) ... big car, and usually enjoyed driving it 8) ... long distances, but he was quite satisfied to go by 9) ... train sometimes too, especially when 10) ... weather was bad. He was a little frightened of 11) ... driving in 12) ... rain or 13) ... snow, and it was less tiring to sit comfortably in 14) ... train and look out of 15) ... window without being worried about how one was going to get to 16) ... next place.

One of Mr Gray's problems was often where to stay when he reached some small place in 17) ... country. He did not expect 18) ... great comfort and 19) ... wonderful food, but he found it annoying when he was given 20) ... cold room, and there was no hot water or 21) ... good food after 22) ... long and tiring day.

Late one winter evening, Mr Gray arrived at 23) ... small railway station. 24) ... journey by 25) ... train that day had not been at all interesting, and Mr Gray was cold and tired and hungry. He was looking forward to 26) ... simple but satisfying meal by 27) ... brightly burning fire, and then 28) ... hot bath and comfortable bed.

While he was walking to 29) ... taxi rank, he said to 30) ... local man who was also walking there, 'As this is my first visit to this part of 31) ... country and I was in too much of 32) ... hurry to find out about 33) ... hotels before I left home, I would very much like to know how many you have here.'

34) ... local man answered, 'We have two.'

'And which of 35) ... two would you advise me to go to?' Mr Gray asked then. 36) ... local man scratched his head for 37) ... few minutes and then answered, 'Well, it's like this: whichever one you go to, you'll be sorry you didn't go to 38) ... other.'

The Magic Spring

Once upon 1) ... time there lived in 2) ... Ireland 3) ... great King whose name was Corc. His palace stood in 4) ... beautiful green valley.

There was 5) ... spring not far from 6) ... palace. 7) ... water in 8) ... spring was so clear that it was 9) ... wonder of all 10) ... Ireland. Many people came from far and near to get some water from 11) ... wonderful spring.

12) ... King was afraid that in time 13) ... spring might become dry. So he ordered his men to build 14) ... high wall round it. Now 15) ... people could not have 16) ... water.

When 17) ... King wanted some water for himself, he sent his daughter to get it. He did not like to send his servants to 18) ... spring because he was afraid that they might give some of 19) ... water to 20) ... people.

One night 21) ... King gave 22) ... great feast at which many great princes were present. 23) ... young Prince liked 24) ... old King's daughter very much. 25) ... Princess, too, liked 26) ... young Prince. They danced a lot and they talked, and they were very happy. In 27) ... middle of 28) ... feast one of 29) ... high lords said that there was no water on 30) ... table.

'Water!' said 31) ... King, 'You shall have it, my lord, very quickly, and from 32) ... spring that is 33) ... wonder of all 34) ... Ireland.' He turned to his daughter and said, '35) ... daughter, go and bring some water in this jar.'

But 36) ... King's daughter whose name was Usga, did not want to go for 37) ... water in 38) ... presence of so many high lords. 39) ... King understood why she did not want to go and he said, 'Oh, I see you are afraid to go alone so late at 40) ... night. But I'm sure that 41) ... young Prince will be glad to go with you.' 42) ... Prince stood up with 43) ... happy smile. He took 44) ... jar and they went out. Soon they came to 45) ... spring. 46) ... Princess opened 47) ... door, but when she got near 48) ... water, she slipped and fell into 49) ... spring. 50) ... young Prince tried to save her but he couldn't. They were both drowned.

Robin Hood and the Golden Arrow

Robin Hood is 1) ... legendary hero of 2) ... English literature. Nobody knows if such 3) ... man as Robin Hood really lived. All we

know of him comes from 4) ... ballads. 5) ... ballads say that there was 6) ... man in 7) ... 12–13th centuries called Robin Hood who lived in Sherwood Forest near 8) ... town of Nottingham. Robin Hood took 9) ... money from 10) ... rich and gave it to 11) ... poor.

Robin Hood was tall and strong. He could shoot very well. 12) ... poor people of England loved him and told many stories about 13) ... man.

Many English people knew that Robin Hood was in Sherwood Forest. 14) ... lot of people joined him there. They made Robin Hood their leader.

15) ... sheriff of Nottingham wanted to kill Robin Hood. He sent his soldiers to Sherwood Forest many times, but they could not catch Robin Hood. Then 16) ... sheriff decided to organize 17) ... shooting competition in 18) ... town. 19) ... sheriff knew that Robin Hood could shoot very well. 'Robin Hood will come,' he said. 'He will take 20) ... part in 21) ... competition and we shall catch him.' 22) ... prize was 23) ... golden arrow.

Robin Hood called his men and asked if they wanted to take 24) ... part in 25) ... shooting competition in 26) ... town. 27) ... men thought that 28) ... risk was great but they wanted to be there. 29) ... day of 30) ... competition was fine. 31) ... town was decorated with 32) ... flags and 33) ... field for 34) ... competition was full of 35) ... people. 36) ... sheriff and his men looked for Robin Hood all over 37) ... town, but they did not see him anywhere. 38) ... sheriff knew that Robin Hood and his men were always dressed in 39) ... green. But there were no men in 40) ... town in 41) ... green suits. At last 42) ... competition began. 43) ... prize was won by 44) ... man who was dressed in 45) ... red. He received 46) ... golden arrow and left 47) ... field for 48) ... competition with his friends. Nobody knew who they were. But it was Robin Hood and his men! As 49) ... young men were walking near 50) ... sheriff's house Robin Hood shot 51) ... arrow into 52) ... open window. There was 53) ... paper at 54) ... end of 55) ... arrow with 56) ... words: 'Robin Hood thanks 57) ... sheriff for 58) ... Golden Arrow!'

2.8 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия учреждений

school, class, college, university, church, hospital, prison, jail, market, а также существительные bed, home

Употребление артиклей с существительными этой группы зависит от того значения, которое они имеют в предложении.

- а) В своем конкретном значении (здания, предмета и т. п.) они употребляются с артиклем по общим правилам:

There is a large school in this street.

The school is large and comfortable.

There is a bed and a small table in my room.

Your bag is on the bed.

На этой улице есть большая школа.

Школа большая и удобная.

В моей комнате стоит кровать и маленький столик.

Твоя сумка на кровати.

- б) Однако в сочетании с некоторыми предлогами (to school, in hospital) эти существительные теряют конкретное значение и выражают цель, которой служат предметы ими обозначаемые: школа — учебу, больница — лечение и т. п. В таких случаях существительные этой группы употребляются без артикля:

In the morning the children go to school. They are at school now.

She works hard in class.

The children go to bed early. They are in bed now.

Утром дети ходят в школу. Они сейчас на занятиях в школе.

Она много работает на занятиях.

Дети ложатся спать рано. Они сейчас спят.

Сравните употребление артиклей с существительным *school* в следующих примерах:

She is a teacher at a secondary school.	Она работает преподавателем в средней школе. (в одной из школ)
---	---

My father went to the school to see my teacher.	Мой отец пошел в школу, чтобы встретиться с моей учительницей.
---	--

My son went to school at the age of 7.	Мой сын пошел в школу (учиться) в возрасте 7 лет.
--	---

2.9 Употребление артиклей с существительными 'town' и 'country'

Существительное **town** (город) употребляется без артикля в предложных фразах, когда оно противопоставляется по значению **country** (сельская местность) или же если имеется в виду город, в котором находится говорящий:

to be / to live / to stay in town — быть / жить / оставаться в городе

to go / to come back / to return to town — поехать / вернуться в город

to leave town — уехать из города

to be out of town — находиться вне города

Next day I went back to town.	На следующий день я вернулся в город (из деревни).
-------------------------------	--

Обратите внимание, что существительное **country** (сельская местность) в этом случае употребляется с определенным артиклем:

to go to the country — поехать за город

to be in the country — быть за городом

to come from the country — быть родом из провинции

We spent a pleasant day in the country.

He intends to go down to the country for the weekend.

She left town for the country.

Мы провели приятный день за городом.

На выходные он намеревается уехать за город.

Она переехала из города в деревню.

В остальных случаях существительное **town** употребляется с определенным или неопределенным артиклем соответственно смыслу и правилам употребления артиклей:

It was a small ancient town.	Это был маленький старинный городок.
------------------------------	--------------------------------------

The nearest town is ten miles away.	Ближайший город находится на расстоянии десяти миль.
-------------------------------------	--

2.10 Употребление артиклей с существительным 'sea'

Существительное **sea** (море) обычно используется с определенным артиклем, но в словосочетаниях *to be at sea* (быть в море, далеко от берега, в плавании) и *to go to sea* (быть или стать моряком) артикль не употребляется:

John went to sea when he was twenty. He is at sea most of the time.	Джон стал моряком когда ему было 20 лет. Большую часть времени он находится в море.
---	---

Но:

I'd like to live near the sea.	Я бы хотела жить у моря.
--------------------------------	--------------------------

It can be dangerous to swim in the sea.	Купание в море может быть опасным.
---	------------------------------------

■ Practice

1. Complete each sentence using **a preposition (to / at / in etc.) + one of these words:**

bed home hospital prison school university work

- Two people were injured in the ~~accident~~ accident and were taken ...
- In Britain, children from the ~~age~~ age of five have to go ...
- Mark didn't go out last night. He stayed ...
- There is a lot of traffic in the ~~morning~~ morning when everybody is going ...
- Cathy's mother has just had a ~~major~~ operation. She is still ...
- When Julia leaves school she ~~wants~~ wants to study economics ...
- Bill never gets up before 9 o'clock. It's 8.30 now, so he is still ...
- If you commit a serious crime ~~you~~ you could be sent ...

9. Complete the sentences with **the word given (school etc.). Use the or a / an where necessary—**

1. (school)

- Every term parents are invited ~~to~~ to ... to meet the teachers.
- Why aren't your children at ~~...~~ today? Are they ill?
- When he was younger, Ted ~~hated~~ hated ...
- What time does ... usually ~~start~~ start in the mornings in your country?
- 'How do your children get ~~home~~ home from ...? By bus?' 'No, they walk. ... isn't very far.'
- What sort of job does Jenny ~~want~~ want to do when she leaves ...?
- There were some people ~~waiting~~ waiting outside ... to meet their children.
- There is ... good ... in our ~~village~~ village.

2. (university)

- In your country do many ~~people~~ people go to ...?

- Is there ... university in this town?
- If you want to get a degree, you normally have to study at ...
- This is only a small town, but ... is one of the biggest in the country.

3. (hospital)

- My brother has always been very healthy. He's never been in ...
- We've got ... fine new ...
- Marth has been taken to ...
- When Ann was ill, I went to ... to visit her. When I was there, I met Lisa who is a nurse at ...
- Peter was injured in an accident and was kept in ... for a few days.

4. (church)

- John's mother is a regular churchgoer. She goes to ... every Sunday.
- John himself doesn't go to ...
- John went to ... to take some photographs of the building.

5. (prison)

- Ten years in ... taught him nothing.
- This is ... for women.
- The judge decided to fine the man £500 instead of sending him to ...
- A few days ago the fire brigade were called to ... to put out a fire.

6. (home / work / bed)

- I'm tired — I'm going to ...
- She lay on ...
- We've bought ... lovely new ...

4. Shall we meet after ... tomorrow?
5. What time do you usually start ... in the mornig?
6. She is still at ... on the painting.
7. The economic situation was very bad. Many people were out of ...
8. It's nice to travel around, but there's no place like ...
9. She leaves ... at 7 every day.

7. (town)

1. ... nearest ... is ten miles away.
2. I'll drive you to ... this morning.
3. We decided to spend the summer in ... seaside ...
4. I'm afraid you can't see Father today; he's out of ...
5. I'll be in ... next week if you want to meet for a drink.
6. It's an old church. It's the oldest church in ...
7. They lived in the same part of ...
8. Can you give me a lift into ... ?
9. We'll eat out tonight. I'll meet you in ... later.

8. (sea)

1. There's a nice view from the window. We can see ...
2. It was a long voyage. We were at ... for four weeks.
3. I love swimming in ...
4. He went to ... at eighteen.

2. Complete this paragraph from a magazine article about Melissa Livingstone. Put in the words with or without *the*.

Today Melissa Livingstone is a popular actress and star on the TV soap opera 'Round the Corner'. But as a child she was very unhappy. She didn't do well at ... (school), and she never went to

... (college). Her greatest pleasure was going to ... (cinema). Her family lived in an unattractive town and their home was next to ... (station). Melissa's father, Tom, was a sailor, and he spent months at ... (sea). He was hardly ever at ... (home) and when he was, he didn't do very much. Sometimes he spent all day in ... (bed). Melissa's mother, Susan, had to get up at five o'clock every day to go to ... (work). When Tom lost his job he stole a gold cup from ... (church) Susan used to go to. He had to go to ... (prison) for a year. Melissa's mother was horrified at the shame he had brought on the family.

3. Translate into English.

1. Дети дома. Они только что вернулись из школы. 2. Он был болезненным мальчиком и часто пропускал школу. 3. В тюрьме есть хорошая библиотека. 4. Городок становится больше, и людям нужна хорошая церковь. 5. Больного отвезли в больницу. 6. Тебе лучше повесить картину над кроватью. 7. Это больница, где я родилась. 8. Я хорошо себя чувствую и не хочу больше оставаться в больнице. 9. Платите штраф или отправляйтесь в тюрьму! 10. Я всегда на работе с 9 утра до 6 вечера. 11. Мой брат моряк. Сейчас он в море. 12. Моя бабушка ходит в церковь каждое воскресенье. В церкви она встречает своих соседей. 13. Они вместе учились в колледже. 14. У нас в городе есть госпиталь с современным оборудованием. 15. Она работает в какой-то больнице на окраине города. 16. Я знаю, что сегодня она встречается в городе со своим адвокатом. 17. Его отправили в тюрьму за то, что он совершил ограбление. 18. Мы никогда не остаемся в городе летом. Мы всегда едем в деревню. 19. Ему пришлось бросить школу в возрасте пятнадцати лет. 20. Родители Ани пошли в школу, чтобы поговорить с учителем. 21. Мой брат все еще учится в университете. 22. Море сегодня спокойное. 23. Не беспокойся. Я сделаю работу должным образом. 24. Я ухожу с работы в пять часов. 25. Пожалуйста, положи ребенка спать. 26. Я собираюсь отдать сына в школу в этом году. Занятия начинаются в сентябре.

4. Complete the stories below by inserting *a / an, the* or *'—'* into the spaces provided. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

At the moment I'm at ... university. I'm studying ... business. It's ... interesting subject. Two of my schoolfriends are at ... university with me. Our teachers are good but they give us ... lot of work to do. Next week we are all taking our first exams. I want to get ... good marks in them.

2.

... biggest event in Tom's life happened by ... chance. He was 22 and had just left ... college. He had got his degree and he was looking for ... job. He wanted to be ... journalist but he knew he didn't have enough experience. You see, as ... student, he had spent most of his time in ... university theatre. He had written to all ... newspapers but he hadn't received any replies. Then one day ... phone rang. It was ... woman who offered him ... job as ... actor. She had seen him in ... play at ... university and had enjoyed ... performance. He took ... job and since then he's been very successful. ... last night he discovered that he had won ... award for his performance in ... play.

3.

Dear Clare,

I'm writing to ask you if you could give me some advice. I'm ... 20-year-old student who can't survive on ... money my parents send me. My parents live in ... small village. When I succeeded in my exams, I had to move to Leeds to attend ... university. My parents are over 60 and can no longer work. I feel like I should be giving them ... money to help them instead of getting ... money from them. On top of that, my sister leaves ... school ... next year and she might want to go to ... university, too. I feel I should do something for her as well. There must be ... way, I think. I should try to

get ... job but I can't think of what I could do. It would be ... good idea to work evenings so that I can study during ... day. You see, I have to attend all my lectures or I will fail my course. Of course I could leave ... university but I don't want to. I must do something soon but what? Please advise me. What can I do?

4.

... king liked to write ... stories, which he thought were very good. ... people to whom he showed them were afraid to criticize him. They said that his stories were good.

One day he showed some of them to ... well-known critic who said that his stories were bad. ... king got angry with him and sent him to ... prison.

After some time ... king pardoned ... critic and when he returned ... home, ... king invited him to his palace to ... dinner. Again he showed him some of his stories and again asked him what he thought of them.

... critic turned to ... guards who were standing behind him and said, 'Take me back to ... prison.'

5.

Sally Deedes was walking ... home late one night. She had been at ... dinner party at her friend's house. ... city streets were empty and it was raining slightly. She was looking forward to getting safely ... home to ... bed because at ... dinner her friends had been talking about ... dangerous murderer who had escaped from ... prison ... week before. Her friend Mark had offered to walk ... home with her but, as she lived only ... mile away, she told him that she would be OK. She was about halfway ... home when she heard ... footsteps behind her. She stopped and turned round, but she couldn't see anyone and ... footsteps stopped as well. When she continued on her way ... footsteps started again. She began to feel afraid. She started to run. ... footsteps were getting closer. Suddenly she felt ... hand on her shoulder and she screamed in ... terror. 'Sally! Sally! It's me, Mark.' He tried to explain that he had been worried about

her and had decided to follow her ... home. But Sally couldn't hear ... word because she had already fainted.

6.

Jane had always wanted to be ... nurse ever since she was ... child, but her father told her that ... nursing was not ... suitable profession for ... young lady to follow. When she left ... school she was offered ... job working as ... doctor's receptionist. She didn't want to take ... job, so she decided to talk to her friend, Anne, about what she should do. Jane and Anne had been ... friends for ... long time and lived in ... same street. When Jane arrived at Anne's house, Anne was sitting in ... garden reading. She looked up and smiled as Jane approached. 'Hello, Jane. How are you? Why are you looking so miserable?' Jane explained ... situation and her friend listened sympathetically. As Jane finished speaking, Anne's mother came out of ... house and shouted to ... two girls to come over. 'I'm dreadfully sorry, Jane, but I'm afraid your father had ... accident this morning in ... work and is in ... hospital. They weren't able to give me many details, but they told me he's going to be all right. I'll drive you over there now.' When they arrived at ... hospital Jane was amazed to see her father sitting up in ... bed and smiling broadly as they walked into his hospital room. '... Father, I was so worried, I thought something dreadful had happened.' 'Oh, there's no need to worry. I've broken my arm but ... nurses here have taken such ... good care of me, they've been wonderful. And Jane, I've been thinking' Jane smiled at her friend, and knew that everything was going to be all right.

7.

This morning I woke around ten. I made ... cup of coffee, took it into ... bedroom and put it on ... table next to ... bed on ... side my wife sleeps on. I go through this ritual twice ... week — I do it on ... Saturday and Sunday mornings. On ... other days of ... week, we go to ... work at different times and I always get up first to get ... kids ready for ... school. I drop them off outside ... school which is ... old Victorian building on ... corner of ... Hill Road and then go straight to ... work.

I work in ... office in ... city centre and I always have ... problem finding ... parking space. My wife says I'm always complaining about ... traffic and ... pollution, which is true — you see, I grew up in ... country, close to ... nature and I have never got used to living in ... city. I think the only thing I would miss about living in ... big city like this is going to ... concerts of all kinds. I love ... rock and classical music, too, and especially going to ... cinema, which I'm particularly keen on. I also like ... good food and occasionally we go out and have ... dinner in ... nice restaurant, but most of ... time we eat at ... home, where ... food is delicious — except when I make it!

2.11 Употребление артиклей с названиями средств массовой информации и коммуникации

Вы можете обозначить системы средств массовой информации и коммуникации, используя существительные с определенным артиклем (или иногда используя существительные без артикля). Таким образом вы можете отделить их от отдельных предметов. *A radio* всегда будет одним определенным предметом, а *the radio* может относиться к системе. Это видно на следующем примере:

We gather facts and attitudes from **the press, the television and the radio.**

Мы получаем информацию и мнения из прессы, телевидения и радио.

В эту категорию попадают следующие слова:

(the) television	the telephone	the post (Br)
(the) telly	the phone	the mail (Am)
(the) TV	the newspapers	
the box	the press	
(the) radio	the papers	
the news	the paper	

Когда мы говорим о телевидении как форме развлечения или коммуникации, мы используем определенный артикль (правда, это звучит несколько неформально) или же мы вообще не употребляем артикль:

They go on the television	Они идут на телевидение и
and smoke drugs before	курят наркотики перед
the viewers.	зрителями.
He isn't as serious as he is	Он в жизни не такой серьез-
on television .	ный как на телевидении.

Сокращения *TV* и *telly* могут использоваться таким же образом, хотя *TV* в данном значении обычно встречается без артикля.

Telly является разговорным вариантом; другой разговорный вариант — это *the box* (всегда с **the**):

I don't want to be seen on	Я не хочу, чтобы меня видели
the telly .	по телевизору.
I saw this film on TV last	Я видел этот фильм по
year.	телевизору в прошлом году.

Если кто-то говорит *on the television*, то это может иметь два значения: *физически на* (*There's a photo of him on the television*) или *по телевидению* (т.е. в какой-то телевизионной программе), например: *There's a good programme on the television tonight*.

Если же говорите *on television*, то только второе значение возможно. (см. раздел 2.12, в котором по теме *television* дается дополнительная информация)

Если мы говорим о радио как об одном из средств информации, употребляется определенный артикль или вообще никакой артикль не употребляется:

I just heard her speaking on	Я только что слышал, как она
the radio .	выступала по радио.

He had already become	Он стал успешным диктором
a climbing spokesman	на радио.
on radio .	

Когда мы используем *telephone* или *phone* для обозначения одного из средств коммуникации, необходим определенный артикль:

A large part of Linda's day	Значительную часть дня
is spent on the telephone .	Линда проводит на телефоне.
Anna and Linda are regularly	Анна и Линда постоянно
on the phone with each other.	звонят друг другу.

В данных примерах мы не имеем в виду какой-то конкретный телефон; нас интересует форма, в которой протекает общение.

Существуют также выражения *by telephone* и *by phone*, в которых *telephone* и *phone* обозначают вид коммуникации, однако артикль при этом не употребляется:

I made an attempt to reach	Я сделала попытку связаться
her at the camp by telephone .	с ней в лагере по телефону.

Мы говорим *the newspapers* или *the papers*, когда имеем в виду газеты как одно из средств массовой информации. Это значение близко к значению слова *the press*:

The papers are saying how	Газеты (пресса) пишут о том,
unusual it is.	как это необычно.
How would it look in	Как бы это выглядело в
the papers ?	газетах?

Иногда *the paper* тоже используется для обозначения газет вообще, но не какой-то одной определенной газеты:

This is what we read in	Это то, о чем мы прочитали
the paper .	в газете (прессе).

Когда мы употребляем слово *post* (американский эквивалент — *mail*) для обозначения вида коммуникации, используется определенный артикль:

One morning there arrived through **the post** an amazing letter.

Однажды по почте пришло удивительное письмо.

Однако существует также выражение *by post*, которое имеет в виду определенную форму обслуживания:

He acquired the necessary reference books **by post**.

Он приобрел необходимые справочники по почте.

2.12 Артикли с названиями видов развлечений

Когда нам надо сказать, что некто собирается отдохнуть, развлечься, мы используем определенный артикль со словом, обозначающим тот или иной вид развлечения. Это такие слова: *cinema* (амер. *movie*), *theatre*, *opera*, *ballet*.

Let's go to **the movies**.

Давай сходим в кино.

You have seen things.

Ты многое повидал.

You have been to **the opera**, **the ballet**, **the theatre**.

Ты посетил оперу, балет, театр.

В этих примерах мы не предполагаем какую-то определенную постановку оперы, или балетный спектакль, или здание театра, но только форму развлечения.

Cinema, *theatre*, *opera*, *ballet*, а также *dance*, *film* и *television* могут использоваться как неисчисляемые существительные без артикля в том случае, когда они обозначают определенный вид искусства:

It was an evening of **drama**, **music** and **dance**.

Это был вечер драмы, музыки и танца.

You know that I'm fond of **theatre**, **ballet** in particular.

Ты знаешь, что я люблю театр, особенно балет.

Television can be an art medium.

Телевидение может быть видом искусства.

Practice

1. Comment on the use of articles with the names of the mass media and communications.

1. The story was reported in **the press** and on **television**. 2. The interview was broadcast on **radio** and **television**. 3. Did you hear the interview with him on **the radio**? 4. The play was written specially for **radio**. 5. I listen to **the radio** on the way to work. 6. I want to take a nap. Please turn off **the radio**. 7. He was unable to contact Blake **by radio**. 8. I read about it in **the paper**. 9. **The papers** soon got hold of the story. 10. I read about it some time ago in a local **paper**. 11. She works for **the local paper**. 12. She works for **the local newspaper**. 13. I'll put the information in **the post** to you tomorrow. 14. I'll send the original to you **by post**. 15. My application got lost in **the post**. 16. I sat down to open **the mail**. 17. We do our business **by mail**. 18. Your cheque is in **the mail**. 19. We don't do much in the evenings except watch **television**. 20. I don't think I'll get this job because I have no experience in **television**. 21. What's on **television** tonight? 22. Is there anything good on **the telly** tonight? 23. It was on **TV** yesterday. 24. I recognize you. Aren't you on **television**? 25. Is there anything good on **telly**? 26. He spends most evenings just sitting in front of **the telly**. 27. What's on the **box** tonight?

2. Complete the sentences below using *a/an*, *the*, or *'—'* using these words. You will need to use some of the words more than once.

newspaper *papers* *phone* *post* *radio* *telephone*
television *press*

1. If you go sailing you should listen to weather reports on
2. Children spend too much time watching 3. The Times is ... with a long tradition. 4. Before the days of television, people used to listen to 5. Nowadays it's possible to buy ... which you can speak into without lifting the receiver. 6. We bought ... with a 21-inch screen. 7. This letter is for you; it came in ... this morning. 8. I'll send you a letter; it's best not to talk about such things on

... 9. Don't believe everything you read in ... 10. I saw it on ...
11. I heard it on ...

3. In the sentences below, only one of the noun groups in bold is appropriate. Cross out the one that is wrong.

1. She has returned to a **theatre** / **the theatre** after an absence of five years. 2. He was a supreme master of **ballet** / **a ballet**. 3. This town is boring. What we need is a **cinema** / **the cinema**. 4. Let's go to **cinema** / **the cinema** tonight. 5. I studied English and **Drama** / **the Drama** at college. 6. 'You're dressed up.' 'Yes, we're going to **opera** / **the opera**.' 7. She is one of the members of **Royal Ballet** / **the Royal Ballet**. 8. We saw a **historical drama** / **historical drama** at the **Drama** / **Drama** theatre some weeks ago. 9. **Film** / **The film** is both a respected art form and a form of mass entertainment. 10. 'What can we do tonight?' 'We could go to **movies** / **the movies**.' 11. Our lives are dominated by **television** / **a television**. 12. London is one of the leading world centers for **music** / **the music**, **drama** / **the drama**, **opera** / **the opera** and **dance** / **the dance**. 13. When 'The Globe' was opened to the public in 1599, it was the golden age of **the theatre** / **theatre** in England.

2.13 Употребление артиклей с существительными, обозначающими названия болезней

Обычно существительные, обозначающие названия болезней, являются неисчисляемыми и, как правило, не требуют никакого артикля: *AIDS* — СПИД, *appendicitis* — аппендицит, *cancer* — рак, *influenza* — грипп, *pneumonia* — пневмония:

Her husband died of **cancer**. Ее муж умер от рака.
She is down with **pneumonia**. Она болеет пневмонией.

С неопределенным артиклем употребляются названия некоторых болезней, обозначающих физическое состояние: *a cold* — простуда, *a chill* — простуда, озноб, *a cough* — ка-

шель, *a fever* — лихорадка, *a headache* — головная боль, *a heart attack* — сердечный приступ, *a pain in the back* — боль в спине, *a sore throat* — боль в горле, *(a) high blood pressure* — высокое давление:

I've got a **bad cold**. У меня сильная простуда.
She's got a **headache**. У нее болит голова.
He felt a **sharp pain** in his knee. Он почувствовал острую боль в колене.

Употребление неопределенного артикля перед следующими существительными характерно для американского варианта английского языка:

(a) **backache** — боль в спине
a) **stomachache** — боль в животе
(a) **toothache** — зубная боль
(an) **earache** — боль в ухе

(BrE) I've got toothache. (AmE, BrE) I've got a toothache.

С названиями некоторых болезней (*measles* — корь, *mumps* — свинка, *chickenpox* — ветрянка, *flu* — грипп) возможен определенный артикль, особенно когда имеется в виду конкретный случай:

She's coming down with **the flu**. У нее начинается грипп.
I had a mild attack of **flu**. У меня была небольшая вспышка гриппа.

Practice

1. In some of the sentences below both the noun groups that are in bold are possible. In others only one is correct. Choose the ones that are correct.

1. Do you suffer from a **malaria** / **malaria**? 2. Mind you don't catch **cold** / **a cold**. 3. What is the best treatment for **flu** / **the flu**? 4. I took

some aspirin for a **headache** / **headache**. 5. Leukaemia is **cancer** / **a cancer** of the blood. 6. Don't sit in a draught or you'll catch a **chill** / **chill**. 7. She developed **stomach cancer** / **the stomach cancer** a month after the marriage broke up. 8. I hope I haven't caught **hepatitis** / **a hepatitis**. 9. I was awake all night with a **toothache** / **toothache**. 10. The children are in bed with **mumps** / **the mumps**. 11. **Measles** / **The measles** can be very unpleasant. 12. Don't come near me. I've got a **sore** / **sore throat**. 13. I think I've got **cold** / **a cold**. 14. I've had a **terrible** / **terrible** backache. 15. I often suffer from **backache** / **a backache**.

2. Put in *a*, *the*, or *one* only where necessary.

'I think that's all, Mrs Grant,' Dr Grey said as she handed her ... list of prescriptions. ... list was very long and Mrs Grant almost fainted as she tried to read it. She had ... headache and ... cold and she felt as if she was getting ... flu. On top of this, one of her children was in bed with ... mumps. 'I've prescribed some pills for ... high blood pressure as well,' Dr Grey said. 'How many do I have to take — ... pill ... day?' 'No. One pill with each meal. Three pills ... day.' Mrs Grant thanked ... doctor and ~~walked~~ out of her surgery with some difficulty. She staggered into ... local chemist's and handed ... long prescription list to Mr Burt, ... chemist. Mr Burt greeted her cheerfully. 'Good morning, Mrs Grant,' he said, glancing at ... list. 'What ... list! I trust you're keeping well!'

2.14 Артикли с названиями средств передвижения

Мы используем определенный артикль со словами типа *train* или *bus*, когда говорим о всей транспортной системе, а не о каком-то одном поезде или автобусе:

She sent a cable to her husband and caught **the plane** back to New York.

Она послала телеграмму мужу и успела на обратный рейс в Нью Йорк.

How long does it take on **the train**?

Сколько времени это занимает на поезде?

В этих примерах говорящий не имеет в виду один определенный самолет или поезд, их может быть несколько. Здесь говорящий называет вид (или систему) транспортных средств.

Ниже приводится перечень слов, относящихся к данной категории:

boat	hovercraft	train	underground (<i>Br</i>)
bus	plane	tram	
ferry	subway (<i>Am</i>)	tube (<i>Br</i>)	

Еще два примера:

Then I saw him get into a cab, although **the subway** was good enough as a rule.

Потом я увидел, как он сел в такси, хотя, как правило, достаточно было и метро.

I walked to **the tube** instead of spending money on a taxi.

Я пошел до метро пешком вместо того, чтобы тратить деньги на такси.

Таким же образом употребляются слова *boat* и *ferry*, но не *ship*:

He caught **the ferry** at Ostend.

Он успел на паром в Остенде.

Слова *taxi*, *cab*, *car* и *bicycle* не используется подобным образом, потому что они не являются регулярным и систематическим видом транспорта. Если вы говорите кому-то: *Take the car*, это означает, что вы имеете в виду определенную машину.

Со словами *underground*, *tube* и *subway* мы используем определенный артикль для обозначения не только вида транспорта, но также и местонахождения:

I'm alone in **the underground** waiting for a train.

Я нахожусь один в метро, ожидая поезда.

Все эти слова могут быть использованы без артикля после предлога *by* для описания используемого вида транспорта, например: *by bus, by train, by plane*.

I don't often travel **by bus**. Я не часто езжу на автобусе.

He got himself back to London the quickest way, **by train and plane**. Он добрался назад в Лондон самым быстрым способом, поездом и самолетом.

Следующие слова используются после предлога *by* без артикля:

air	cab	road	taxi	bicycle
car	sea	bike	rail	ship

■ Practice

In the sentences below, only one of the noun groups in bold is appropriate. Cross out the one that is wrong.

1. A **train** / **The train** would be best; it leaves every hour. 2. Since they built the bridge no one uses **a ferry** / **the ferry** any more. 3. Next year you'll be able to go by hovercraft; they're starting a new service. It'll be much quicker than **a boat** / **the boat**. 4. You'll have no trouble getting home; **a bus** / **the bus** doesn't stop running till midnight. 5. There are many ways for tourists to get around London. If you don't mind travelling in tunnels, take **an underground** / **the underground**; if you like to see where you're going, sit on the top deck of **a bus** / **the bus**; and if you're in a hurry, take **a taxi** / **the taxi**.

2.15 Употребление артиклей в устойчивых сочетаниях и выражениях

Неопределенный артикль употребляется в ряде устойчивых сочетаний и выражений:

as a result	в результате
as a rule	как правило
as a matter of fact	фактически, на самом деле
all of a sudden	внезапно, вдруг
at / from a distance	на расстоянии
at a glance	с первого взгляда, сразу
at a speed of	со скоростью
at a time	одновременно, за один раз
for a long / short time	долго (недолго)
for a while	на (некоторое) время
for a change	для разнообразия
in a low (loud)	тихим (громким) голосом
in a whisper	шепотом
in a moment	через минуту, сейчас
in a mess	в беспорядке
in a good / bad mood (humour)	в хорошем / плохом настроении
once a year / week / month	раз в год / неделю / месяц
once upon a time	однажды
on a(n) cruise / excursion / trip	в круизе / на экскурсии / в путешествии
on a diet	на диете
on a large scale	в большом масштабе
to a certain degree / extent	до известной степени
It is a pity. / What a pity!	Жаль. / Какая жалость!
It is a pleasure.	Это приятно.
It is a shame. / What a shame!	Жаль. / Какая жалость!
to be in a hurry / in a rush	спешить
to be at a loss	быть в замешательстве, растеряться
to be a success	иметь успех

to do sb a favour	оказывать кому-л. услугу
to do sth for a living	зарабатывать на жизнь
to fit like a glove	быть как раз впору
to go for a walk	идти на прогулку
to go on a tour / an expedition	поехать в путешествие / в экспедицию
to go for a swim	пойти поплавать
to keep a secret	хранить секрет
to fly into a passion	вспылить, прийти в ярость
to play a trick on sb	обмануть кого-л., сыграть с кем-л. шутку
to catch a cold /chill	простудиться
to tell a lie	солгать
to tell a story / joke	рассказать историю / анекдот
to give sb / to make a call	позвонить кому-л. по телефону
to give sb a hand	помочь кому-л.
to give sb a lift	подвезти кого-л.
to give sb a hint	намекнуть кому-л.
to give sb a chance	дать кому-л. шанс
to take a seat	сесть
to have / take a look	посмотреть, взглянуть
to have /take a rest	отдыхать
to have a good time	хорошо провести время
to have a snack /bite	перекусить на ходу
to have a cold /chill	быть простуженным
to have a headache / toothache	испытывать головную / зубную боль
to have a smoke	покурить
to have a try	попытаться
to have a meal	поесть
to have a chat	побеседовать, поговорить, поболтать

to take a break	устроить перерыв
to have a swim	искупаться
to have / take a nap	вздремнуть
to have / take a bath	принимать ванну
to have / take a shower	принимать душ
to have a wash	умыться, помыться
to make an attempt	делать попытку
to make a choice	делать выбор
to make a decision	принять решение
to make an effort	приложить усилия
to make an excuse	извиниться
to make a fortune	разбогатеть
to make a guess	высказать предположение
to make a living	зарабатывать на жизнь
to make an appointment	назначить встречу
to make a date	назначить свидание
to make an impression	производить впечатление
to make a mess	производить беспорядок
to make an offer / a suggestion	сделать предложение
to make a speech	произносить речь
to make a profit	извлечь выгоду
to make a statement	сделать заявление
to make a start	начинать
to make a will	составить завещание
to make a fuss	поднимать шум, волноваться

Определенный артикль употребляется в ряде устойчивых сочетаний и выражений:

all the same	все равно
all the year round	круглый год

at the top (of sth)	наверху
at the bottom (of sth)	внизу
at the beginning (of sth) (= when sth started)	в начале
at the end (of sth) (= when sth is finished)	в конце
at the / that / time	в это / то / время, тогда, в тот момент
at the same time	в то же самое время, одновременно
at the / this / moment / at the present moment	в данную минуту, в настоящее время
by the way	кстати, между прочим
for the time being	пока, до поры до времени
in the afternoon / evening / morning	днем, после полудня / вечером / утром
in the dark	в темноте
in the daytime	днем
in the distance	вдали
in the doorway	(стоять) в дверях
in the centre	в центре
in the middle	в середине
in the night	ночью
in the open air	на открытом воздухе, под открытым небом
in the original	в оригинале
in the past / present / future	в прошлом / настоящем / будущем
in the rain	под дождем
in the shade	в тени
in (the) winter / summer / spring	зимой / летом / весной

in the beginning
(= originally)
in the end (= finally)

in the sun
in the singular / plural

most of the time

not in the least
on the one hand
on the other hand
on the right / left
on the contrary
on the spot

on the whole
out of the question
the day after tomorrow
the day before yesterday
the other day
to change for the better
to be in the mood for sth
to be in the habit of
doing sth

to do the shopping /
cleaning / washing
to do the washing up
to keep (to) the house

to lay the table
to make the bed
to run the risk (of doing sth)

первоначально; исходно,
поначалу
в конце концов, в конечном
счете

на солнце
в единственном /
во множественном числе
большая часть времени

ни в малейшей степени, ничуть
с одной стороны
с другой стороны
справа / слева
наоборот
на месте, сразу, тут же,
немедленно

в целом, в общем
совершенно исключено
послезавтра
позавчера
на днях
улучшаться
быть расположенным к чему-л.
иметь привычку делать что-л.

делать покупки / уборку / стирку

мыть посуду
сидеть дома, не выходить из
дому

накрывать на стол
застилать постель

рисковать

to pass / while away the time	проводить, коротать время
to read between the lines	читать между строк
to speak to the point	говорить по существу
to take the floor	выступать, брать слово
to take the trouble to do sth	взять на себя труд сделать что-л.
to tell the difference	различать
to tell the time	сказать, который час
to tell the truth	говорить правду
to make the most / best of sth	использовать что-л. наилуч- шим образом / максимально
under the influence of	под влиянием
What's the time?	Который час?
What's the weather like?	Какая погода?
What's the trouble?	В чем дело?

Артикль отсутствует в ряде устойчивых сочетаний и выражений:

arm in arm	рука об руку
at dawn / daybreak	на рассвете
at dinner (breakfast, supper)	за обедом (завтраком, ужином)
at dusk / twilight	в сумерках
at first sight / glance	с первого взгляда; на первый взгляд
at hand	под рукой, близко
at home	дома
at leisure	на досуге
at midnight	в полночь
at night	ночью
at noon	в полдень
at peace / war	в мире / в состоянии войны
at present	в настоящее время

at random	наобум, наугад, наудачу
at school / college / university	(учиться) в школе / колледже / университете
at sunrise / sunset	на восходе / на закате
at sea	в море, в плавании
at work	на работе, за работой
at heart	в глубине души
all day (long)	весь (целый) день
all night	всю ночь
all (the) year(round)	весь год
all summer	все лето
by bus (train, plane, etc.)	автобусом (поездом, самолетом и т. п.)
by air / water / land / sea	воздушным / водным / сухопут- ным путем / морем
by accident	случайно, нечаянно
by birth	по происхождению
by chance	случайно
by cheque	(расплачиваться) чеком
by heart	наизусть
by day / night	днем / ночью
by law	по закону
by luck	к счастью, по счастью
by means of	посредством
by mistake	по ошибке
by name	по имени
by nature	по природе, от рождения
by phone / by radio	по телефону / по радио
by post / airmail / fax	по почте / воздушной почтой / факсом
by profession	по профессии
day after day / day by day	день за днем, изо дня в день

day and night	день и ночь
face to face	лицом к лицу
for ages	целую вечность
for example	например
for fun	веселья ради, шутки ради
for hours	часами, подолгу
for dinner (breakfast, supper)	на обед (завтрак, ужин)
for instance	например
for luck	на счастье
from memory	по памяти
from beginning to end	от начала до конца
from cover to cover	(прочитать книгу) от корки до корки
from east to west	с востока на запад
from bad to worse	от плохого к худшему
from head to foot / toe	с головы до пят
from morning till night	с утра до вечера
from side to side	из стороны в сторону
from time to time	время от времени
from top to bottom	сверху донизу
from / after school	из / после школы
hand in hand	рука об руку
in addition	кроме того, вдобавок, к тому же
in advance	заранее
in answer to	в ответ на
in bed	(лежать) в постели, спать
in cash	(платить) наличными
in charge of	ответственный за
in comfort	в комфорте
in common	совместно, сообща

in comparison with	по сравнению с
in conclusion (to)	в заключение
in connection with	в связи с
in contrast to	в отличие от
in confidence	конфиденциально
in (good / bad) condition	в хорошем / плохом состоянии
in danger	в опасности
in debt	в долгах
in detail	в деталях
in order / out of order	в порядке, в исправности / неисправный, не в порядке
(he is) in luck / out of luck	ему везет / не везет
in despair	в отчаянии
in exchange for	в обмен на
in fact	фактически
in fashion / out of fashion	в моде / не в моде
in favour of	в защиту, за; на (чьей-л.) стороне
in fun	в шутку
in future	в будущем
in good time	своевременно
in half	пополам
in haste	поспешно, второпях
in good / bad health	быть здоровым / иметь слабое здоровье
in honour of	в честь кого-л.
in hospital	(лечиться) в больнице
in ink / pencil	чернилом / карандашом
in luxury	в роскоши
in person	лично
in pounds	(рассчитываться) в фунтах стерлингов

in practice	на практике, на деле, фактически
in principle	в принципе
in prison	(сидеть) в тюрьме
in private / public	конфиденциально, секретно / открыто, публично, на людях
in progress	в развитии
in reality	в действительности
in return	в обмен
in ruins	в руинах
in safety	в опасности
in secret	тайно; по секрету
in sight (of)	в поле зрения
in spite of	несмотря на
in stock / out of stock	в ассортименте, в наличии / распродано
in tears	в слезах
in theory	в теории
in / on time	вовремя
in town/out of town	в городе / в деревне, в отъезде
in translation	в переводе
in turn	по очереди
in spring / winter / summer / autumn	весной / зимой / летом / осенью
in two / half	на две половины
in uniform	в униформе
in writing	в письменной форме
inch by inch	постепенно, понемногу, мало-помалу
on average	в среднем
on behalf of sb	от лица, от имени (кого-л.)
on board	на борту
on business	по делам

on condition that	при условии что
on credit	в кредит
on demand	по требованию
on duty	дежурный
on fire	в огне
on foot	пешком
on holiday	на каникулах, в отпуске
on horseback	верхом на лошади
on land and sea	на суше и на море
on leave	в отпуске
on purpose	нарочно, с целью
on / for sale	в продаже, на продажу
on second thoughts	подумав, после некоторого размышления
on TV	по телевизору
out of date	устарелый, старомодный
out of doors	на (свежем) воздухе
out of place	неуместный
out of sight	вне поля зрения
side by side	бок о бок
step by step	шаг за шагом, постепенно
to ask for permission	просить разрешения
to be in danger /	быть в опасности /
out of danger	вне опасности
to be in demand	пользоваться спросом
to be in difficulty /	оказаться в затруднительном
difficulties	положении
to be in doubt	сомневаться
to be / to go on strike	бастовать
to be / to get out of practice	разучиться, давно не заниматься чем-л.
to be in trouble	быть в беде

to be in use / out of use	быть в употреблении / выйти из употребления
to be in work / out of work	иметь работу / не иметь работы, быть безработным
to be in need of sth	нуждаться в чем-л.
to declare war	объявлять войну
to do sb good	делать добро кому-л., помогать
to do harm to sb / sth	причинять вред кому-л., чему-л.
to do research	заниматься исследованиями
to get out of bed	вставать с постели
to get out of town	уехать, выбраться из города
to go to bed	ложиться спать
to go to school	учиться в школе, ходить в школу
to go to sea	стать моряком; выйти в море
to go to town	отправляться в город из окрестностей
to go to work	идти на работу
to have breakfast / dinner / supper	завтракать / обедать / ужинать
to have fun	веселиться, весело проводить время
to have good / bad luck	быть удачливым, везучим / быть неудачливым
to give permission	давать разрешение
to keep house	вести домашнее хозяйство
to leave home	выйти из дома
to leave school	бросать / заканчивать учение / школу
to leave for work	уйти на работу
to leave work	уйти с работы

to make / earn money	зарабатывать деньги
to make progress	делать успехи
to make fun of sb / sth	высмеивать кого-л., шутить над кем-л.
to make friends	подружиться
to move house	переезжать, переселяться (на новую квартиру)
to play football, tennis, etc	играть в футбол, теннис и т. п.
to put into practice	осуществлять, проводить в жизнь
to pay attention	обращать внимание
to shake hands	обмениваться рукопожатием
to speak English	говорить по-английски
to take care of sb / sth	заботиться о ком-л., чём-л.
take part (in sth)	принимать участие
take place	случаться, иметь место
to take sth to heart	принимать что-л. близко к сердцу
to tell lies	лгать, говорить неправду
to watch television (TV)	смотреть телевизор
to work wonders (miracles)	творить чудеса
(the question) under discussion	обсуждаемый вопрос
under control	под контролем
under pressure	под давлением
under repair	в ремонте

Practice

1. Fill in *a / an, the* or '—'.

1. ... house had been kept in ... good order. 2. ... letter was in my pocket all ... time. 3. Her parents died ... long time ago. 4. ... train

arrived right on ... time. 5. It's ... pity that you can't stay longer. 6. I'd like to go on ... round-the-world cruise. 7. We came on ... foot. 8. My daughter is in such ... hurry to grow up. 9. Don't go out in ... rain. 10. How long have they been at ... war? 11. Do you think she is telling ... truth? 12. Can I make ... suggestion? 13. It's ... pleasure to meet you. 14. It gives me ... great pleasure to introduce our guest speaker. 15. You're out of ... luck. She is not here. 16. What ... piece of ... luck! 17. She's determined to put her new ideas into ... practice. 18. She does ... hour's piano practice every day. 19. ... letter had clearly been written in ... haste. 20. ... verb should be in ... singular. 21. Did you have ... good journey? 22. She has ... good sense of ... humour. 23. Let's stay in tonight for ... change. 24. ... help was at ... hand. 25. ... bank is in ... difficulty. 26. You can leave your suitcase here for ... time being. 27. What's ... hurry? ... train doesn't leave for ... hour. 28. We sat in ... sun. 29. It's ... day's journey by ... car. 30. What ... shame they couldn't come. 31. ... shame on you! 32. He answered... question on ... spot. 33. Here was ... corruption on ... grand scale. 34. ... hotel is still under ... construction. 35. ... conditions vary from ... school to ... school. 36. ... good secretaries are always in ... demand. 37. It's ... nice day. Let's go for ... picnic. 38. He is ... gentleman from ... head to ... toe. 39. It's pouring with ... rain. 40. ... rain poured down. 41. I studied Italian so that I would be able to read Dante in ... original. 42. ... things have gone from ... bad to ... worse. 43. She scribbled ... note in ... pencil. 44. We moved ... house last week. 45. ... book I want is right at ... bottom. 46. That particular model is not currently in ... stock. 47. We saw ... lights in ... distance. 48. When shall I do ... shopping? 49. They went on ... expedition to the North Pole. 50. ... two cultures have a lot in ... common. 51. I agree with you to ... certain degree. 52. They chatted for ... while. 53. I decided to go on ... diet before my holiday. 54. It's my first trip abroad and I'm going to make ... most of it. 55. ... car was now on ... fire. 56. She died as ... result of her injuries. 57. She is very sensitive by ... nature. 58. It takes ... time to make ... changes in ... law. 59. You are making ... great mistake. 60. I took her umbrella by ... mistake. 61. Please pay ... attention to what I'm saying. 62. Once upon ... time there was ... beautiful princess. 63. It's ... high time for ... children to be in ... bed. 64. He made ... fortune on

... stock market. 65. Looking after ... children all ... day is ... hard work. 66. Where do you work during ... day? 67. Here, have ... look at this. 68. Let me give you ... hand with those bags. 69. You don't often see this bird in ... daytime. 70. Her exercise programme has worked ... miracles for her. 71. He did it on ... purpose, knowing it would annoy her. 72. She didn't even take ... trouble to find out how to spell my name. 73. ... terrorists fired into ... crowd at ... random. 74. ... neighbours are always willing to give ... hand. 75. Is there somewhere we can discuss this in ... private? 76. She made ... appointment for her son to see ... doctor. 77. I only have ... time for ... snack at ... lunchtime. 78. I have only read Tolstoy in ... translation. 79. She did ... good translation of ... article. 80. Let's go for ... swim. 81. She was laughing and crying at ... same time. 82. We are busy at ... moment. 83. I had ... good night's rest. 84. ... work on ... new offices is now in ... progress. 85. We have made ... great progress in controlling ... inflation. 86. On ... one hand, they'd love to have ... kids, but on ... other they don't want to give up their freedom. 87. Will you pay by ... cheque or in ... cash? 88. Will we be in ... time for ... six ... clock train? 89. Eva told me about their relationship in ... confidence. 90. We met by ... accident at ... airport. 91. Please take ... seat. 92. His injuries will take ... long time to heal. 93. It was done in ... fun. 94. We need to think of ... ways to make ... money. 95. I'll give you ... lift to ... station. 96. Can I buy you lunch in ... return for your help? 97. She flies into ... passion if anyone even mentions his name. 98. She argued her case with ... considerable passion. 99. ... English have ... passion for gardens. 100. At ... dinner I had ... three-course meal. 101. He always reads ... paper from ... cover to ... cover. 102. He gave ... broad hint that he was thinking of retiring. 103. At ... first hint of ... trouble they left. 104. ... government spokesperson made ... statement to ... press. 105. She's planning to return to ... work once ... children start ... school. 106. I could sit and watch ... river all ... day long. 107. She leaves ... lights on all ... time. 108. She left ... room in ... tears. 109. I think I'll have ... bath and go to ... bed. 110. Take something blue. It's for ... luck. 111. He has ... good luck in his affairs. 112. She left for Rome at ... end of ... week. 113. Her friends from ... work came to see her in ... hospital. 114. Do ... people in Italy shake ... hands when they meet? 115. I've

divided ... money in ... half. 116. She leaves ... home at 7 every day. 117. ... journey time is two hours. 118. ... autumn is ... good time of ... year. 119. ... jeans are still in ... fashion. 120. ... step by ... step we are getting nearer to our goal.

2. Fill in *a/ an, the* or *'-'*.

1. My watch keeps ... perfect time. 2. All ... telephone reservations must be confirmed in ... writing. 3. There were two children ahead, walking ... side by ... side. 4. ... temperature can reach 40° in ... shade. 5. I have to leave ... work early today. 6. ... damage is clearly ... work of ... vandals. 7. Did you have ... good time in Spain? 8. There was no one in ... sight. 9. She has ... very good sight. 10. She fainted at ... sight of ... blood. 11. ... hour and ... half is allowed for ... exam. 12. Have ... passengers gone on ... board yet? 13. ... film festival takes ... place in October. 14. I'd like to take ... nap. 15. Don't stand outside in ... cold. 16. He shivered with ... cold. 17. She had to make ... choice between ... family and ... career. 18. It's cruel to make ... fun of ... people who stammer. 19. You'll feel differently about it when ... time comes. 20. Please give me ... chance to explain. 21. I won't give him ... second chance. 22. You must have ... rest from all your hard work. 23. He's been watching us all ... time. 24. As ... time went by we saw less and less of each other. 25. At ... time I didn't notice it. 26. I'll have ... quick wash before ... dinner. 27. It only takes three hours by ... air. 28. ... music filled ... night air. 29. It's ... hard luck on him that he wasn't chosen. 30. Can you keep ... secret? 31. ... kids made ... mess in ... bathroom. 32. These figures are very out of ... date. 33. I'm still looking for ... work. 34. She stood in ... doorway for ... moment before going in. 35. You've got to forget ... past and start living in ... present. 36. We first met in 1982, no, I tell ... lie, it was 1983. 37. They made me ... offer I couldn't refuse. 38. I've read ... whole book from ... beginning to ... end and still can't understand it. 39. It was ... year Britain declared ... war on Germany. 40. She has taken ... dog for ... walk. 41. ... dress fits me like ... glove. 42. We sang ... songs to pass ... time. 43. He committed ... crime under ... influence of ... drugs. 44. She was standing at ... top of ... stairs. 45. Are you in Paris on ... business or for ...

pleasure? 46. 'Thanks for doing that.' 'It's ... pleasure.' 47. She had ... pleasure of seeing him look surprised. 48. She hung her head in ... shame. 49. He could not live with ... shame of ... other people knowing ... truth. 50. It's ... shame that she wasn't here to see it. 51. I'm not in ... mood for a party tonight. 52. She's in ... good mood today. 53. She spoke in ... soft voice. 54. You're in ... luck — there's one ticket left. 55. ... prisoners have ... legal rights, but in ... practice these rights are not always respected. 56. ... court case will do ... serious harm to my business. 57. She can recite ... whole poem from ... memory. 58. I'm sorry he is out at ... present. 59. Now we'll be able to live in ... luxury for ... rest of our lives. 60. I'm at ... loss what to do next. 61. Could you do me ... favour? 62. It is difficult to find ... work in ... present economic climate. 63. By ... time you get there ... meeting will be over. 64. She wasn't ... success as ... teacher. 65. ... book loses something in ... translation. 66. ... usual translation of ... 'glasnost' is ... 'openness'. 67. ... children called out their names in ... turn. 68. What ... pity that she didn't tell me earlier. 69. I took ... pity on her and lent her ... money. 70. To ... certain extent we are all responsible for this tragic situation. 71. I go to ... bed early as ... rule. 72. He died heavily in ... debt. 72. You should spend more time out of ... doors in ... fresh air. 74. It's ... nice place. We've stayed there ourselves as ... matter of fact. 75. All of ... sudden someone grabbed me around ... neck. 76. He could tell at ... glance what was wrong. 77. All ... lights went out and we were left in ... dark. 78. I was driving at ... speed of 80 kph. 79. I'll be back in ... little while. 80. She ran up ... stairs two at ... time. 81. Why don't you have ... try at convincing him? 82. You'll have to play better than that if you really want to make ... impression. 83. I want to make ... early start in ... morning. 84. Anne was French by ... birth but lived most of her life in Italy. 85. I lived in Egypt for ... time. 86. ... times have changed since Grandma was young. 87. I pick up ... kids from ... school and take them ... home when Mary is at ... work. 88. It was ... failure from ... beginning to ... end. 89. What ... pleasure to see you again. 90. You will read ... book with ... pleasure. 91. I got caught in ... rain on ... way home. 92. 400 people ... year die of this disease on ... average. 93. Spend the ... afternoon at ... leisure in ... town centre. 94. They made ... great fuss of ... new baby. 95. I think I

prefer ... other restaurant on ... whole. 96. She tried to make ... good impression on ... interviewer. 97. In ... conclusion, I would like to thank all of you. 98. At ... first glance the problem seemed easy. 99. Can you send it to me by ... fax? 100. We were covered from ... head to ... foot in ... mud. 101. I'm not in ... habit of letting ... strangers into my apartment. 102. I can't stop — I'm in ... rush. 103. We cleaned ... house from ... top to ... bottom. 104. They left ... au pair in ... charge of ... children for ... week. 105. ... meeting was held in ... secret. 106. We bought ... dishwasher on ... credit. 107. I had ... long chat with her. 108. ... day by ... day his condition improved. 109. I saw Jack ... other day. 110. He makes ... living as ... stand-up comic. 111. 'Do you mind if I put ... television on?' 'Not in ... least.' 112. It was ... love at ... first sight.

2. Translate into English.

1. Выучите это стихотворение наизусть. 2. Между прочим, вы читали эту книгу? 3. Он сейчас в отпуске. 4. Мысли выражаются посредством слов. 5. Извините, я набрал ваш номер по ошибке. 6. Путешественники шли ночью и отдыхали днем. 7. За завтраком он сидел напротив меня. 8. С первого взгляда девушка ему не понравилась. 9. В настоящее время Джон дома. 10. Извините, я опять опоздал, но сделал это непреднамеренно. 11. С одной стороны вы правы, но с другой стороны вы должны понять своего оппонента. 12. Вам понравился новый фильм? — Напротив, он мне очень не понравился. Он очень скучный. 13. Дом был охвачен огнем, и никто не мог подойти близко к нему. 14. Кто сегодня дежурный? 15. Если погода хорошая, я иду в институт пешком. 16. В этом магазине продают книги на иностранных языках. 17. Как часто вы ходите в кино? — В среднем, два раза в месяц. 18. Подумав, я решил лететь в Москву на самолете. 19. Гости по очереди подходили к хозяйке и благодарили ее. 20. В конце концов мальчика нашли за три мили от деревни. 21. Вы влюблены в этого человека? 22. Вы должны принести ему извинения публично. 23. Если вы попадете в беду, дайте мне телеграмму. 24. В чем дело? 25. Он помогает всем, кто нуждается в помощи. 26. Письмо было трудно читать, так

как оно было написано карандашом. 27. Попасть в Санкт-Петербург можно паромом, поездом, самолетом. 28. Обязательно позвоните мне, когда будете в Москве. 29. Он сообщил мне о своем приезде телеграммой. 30. Я застал Мэри в слезах, но она ничего не хотела объяснить. 31. Давайте отложим эту работу на некоторое время. 32. Лекция началась вовремя. 33. Разрешите выразить благодарность от имени моих коллег. 34. На прошлой неделе мы посмотрели интересный фильм по телевизору. 35. Мы встали на восходе солнца и отправились в горы. 36. Сейчас мы вне опасности. 37. У нас каникулы. 38. Она была в плохом настроении. 39. Она всегда одевалась в черное. 40. Когда ему было 16 лет, он бросил школу. 41. Он любит почитать на досуге. 42. Он ехал со скоростью 100 километров в час. 43. Два государства находятся в состоянии войны. 44. Я встретил его в вестибюле после концерта. 45. Джон сомневался, куда поехать на каникулы. В конце концов он решил поехать в Германию. 46. Я сделала это по ошибке. 47. Ее отец был врачом по профессии. 48. Я встречаю ее время от времени. 49. Как бы вы это сказали по-английски? 50. У него была собака, которую звали Рексом. 51. Бумаги были в беспорядке. 52. Он сейчас в экспедиции на Урале. 53. Больница все еще ремонтируется. 54. Вы можете пока оставить здесь свой чемодан. 55. Пора сделать перерыв и перекусить. 56. Давай выйдем покурить. — Да, но на улице холодно, мы можем простудиться. 57. По утрам он купается в холодной воде, а по вечерам принимает холодный душ. 58. Пойду прогуляюсь. Ужасно болит голова. 59. Мы собираемся устроить вечеринку и хорошенько повеселиться. 60. Присаживайтесь и давайте поболтаем. 61. Подождите минуту, я хотел бы сделать вам предложение. 62. Скажи мне правду, если ты настоящий друг. 63. Она сделала ошибку, когда писала доклад. 64. Я собираюсь вздремнуть часок или два. 65. Детишки хорошо провели время на новогоднем вечере. 66. Если ты опять скажешь неправду, твой друг поднимет шум. 67. Сегодня у Шерон свидание с Майклом. 67. Жил да был однажды умный король, и у него была глупая жена. 68. Лифт не работает, нам придется вызвать механика. 69. День ото дня погода становится лучше.

70. День за днем она мечтала о встрече с ним. 71. Мы промокли с головы до ног. 72. Начался шторм, и лодку бросало из стороны в сторону. 73. Книга такая интересная, что я знаю ее от корки и до корки. 74. Они пришли на встречу под ручку. 75. Она знала, что это был неудачный выбор от начала и до конца. 76. Я читал это в подлиннике. 77. Если вы не торопитесь, я вам об этом расскажу. 78. Я просто не знаю, что делать. 79. Это совершенно исключено. 80. Я видела ее на днях. 81. И я не могу ей помочь. Я просто в отчаянии. 82. И в результате ему пришлось ехать туда ночью. 83. Боюсь, что я не смогу прийти. — Как жаль! 84. Я могу беседовать с ней часами. 85. Вы здесь по делу или в отпуске? 86. Дети катались на велосипеде по очереди. 87. Не делайте работу второпях, а то все испортите. 88. Эти мобильные телефоны пользуются сейчас большим спросом.

4. Complete the stories below by inserting *a / an, the* or ‘—’ into the spaces provided. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

Some years ago I went on ... trip which was ... absolute disaster. I was going to Berlin on ... business when, by ... accident, I got into ... wrong train. We were on ... way to Brussels before I realized my mistake. When I got to Brussels I had more problems because all my money was in ... German Marks and I didn't have my credit card with me. By ... chance I found ... helpful policeman, who was soon on ... phone to my company. Thanks to his help I was able to arrange for some money to be sent to ... nearby bank. I spent that night in ... hotel and paid my bill in ... cash before leaving. In ... end I got to Berlin twenty-four hours later than I had expected. Everyone thought my trip was ... big joke, especially when I told them I had seen Brussels on ... way.

2.

... ladies and ... gentlemen! This is Covent Garden. We want you to have ... enjoyable visit so ... coach waits here ... long time. We

get on it again at twelve o'clock, in ... coach park behind ... tall tower you can see over there. Covent Garden is in ... fact ... old market but today it is ... place where there is ... free entertainment — you don't have to pay to see anything. But be careful! Like all busy places, Covent Garden has ... pickpockets, so look after your money and your possessions like ... cameras. Have ... good time and please don't be late for ... coach.

3.

Dear Pete,

I've been living in this city for ... couple of ... months now. It's ... very crowded and busy place and everyone seems to be in ... hurry all ... time. Nobody is willing to wait for anything, they want to have it at once. I see this all ... time. For ... example, I was in ... restaurant ... other day and ... man at ... next table demanded to speak to ... person in ... charge because he'd been waiting five minutes for his meal! When ... waiter then brought ... wrong meal he went completely mad! At ... first I thought I'd like living here, but now I've decided it's ... good place to visit on ... holiday. I wouldn't want to live here for ever.

Rick

4.

Last year my family went on ... holiday to Thailand. We went by ... air; it was ... very long journey but we were very well looked after on ... plane by all ... stewardesses. When we arrived at ... airport, we went directly to our hotel by ... taxi. There was ... lot of traffic in ... streets of ... city and there were many people walking along ... pavements. We stayed in ... large hotel on ... outskirts of Bangkok. We were given ... wonderful suite on ... top floor of ... hotel. ... most enjoyable day I had was when we went on ... trip by ... boat, down ... river to ... crocodile farm. We had ... wonderful holiday.

5.

Terry: How did your job interview go?

Penny: All right, I think. ... company director was quite kind to me.

Terry: What does ... company make?

Penny: ... clothes. It's famous for its sports clothes, in ... fact. I had to wait for ... while because ... director was busy talking to some clients. ... corridor where I waited was full of ... boxes with ... clothes in them.

Terry: And what did he ask you?

Penny: She. ... director's ... woman. She asked me if I was good at ... maths. I said yes. She asked me if I was used to working under ... pressure, and I told her that I prefer to be busy at ... work so that it was no problem. Then she asked me why I was interested in changing ... jobs, and I told her that I was sick of working hard for so little pay. I'm ... bit worried about that answer now; perhaps it wasn't ... best thing to say.

Terry: It's no good thinking about it now. What do you think your chances are?

Penny: I'm not sure. I'm not really sure that I want to change ... jobs just now, but I think it's worth going to ... interview from ... time to ... time because it gives you ... practice and makes you more confident.

■ Progress Test C

Fill in *a/ an, the* or *'-'*.

Linda Goes to Brighton

Linda had to go to Brighton one evening. She decided she would rather take 1) ... train than go by 2) ... car. But when she got to 3) ... station, she found that only half 4) ... trains were running. Some of 5) ... drivers had gone on 6) ... strike.

Linda wondered if there was any point in 7) ... waiting. Just then she saw Margaret Dickinson. She was going to Brighton, too. 'Come on. We'll push through 8) ... crowd,' she said. 9) ... long queue was waiting in front of 10) ... gate for 11) ... Brighton train.

They joined it. They talked about 12) ... strike. 'It's 13) ... time we 14) ... women went on 15) ... strike, too. At 16) ... EBC, I mean,' Margaret said. 'They think they can pay us less because we're 17) ... women. We have to get 18) ... equal rights in 19) ... pay and everything. We have to be treated exactly 20) ... same as 21) ... men are! Exactly 22) ... same!'

Just then 23) ... gate was opened. Everybody began to push. 24) ... queue became 25) ... wild crowd. 26) ... man next to them pushed Margaret aside and got in front. 'There aren't any gentlemen left any more. 27) ... men don't even know how to treat 28) ... woman like 29) ... lady any more!' Margaret said loudly.

Brother and Sister

John and Susan were 1) ... brother and 2) ... sister. Susan was ten and John was 3) ... year older, but they were in 4) ... same class at 5) ... school, because when John was eight, he was very ill and he could not go to 6) ... school for a whole year. But that was long ago. Now John was big and strong and played 7) ... football for 8) ... school football team. Susan was 9) ... captain of 10) ... girls' basketball team. They were both very good at 11) ... chess. At 12) ... school their marks were good and sometimes excellent. Susan and John had no parents. Their father and mother were dead. 13) ... children lived with their grandmother in 14) ... big white house.

Their best friend was Barnaley. Barnaley was 15) ... boy with 16) ... ideas. They were not always good ones but some of them were very interesting. He knew many games. He was not afraid of anybody. Though he was not very strong he often fought with 17) ... bigger boys and John sometimes had to defend him.

Barnaley's father was 18) ... very nice man. He had 19) ... beautiful voice and he was 20) ... singer on 21) ... television. When he was at 22) ... home he liked to play 23) ... badminton with his children. But he was not often at 24) ... home. Every day he went to New York.

Barnaley's mother worked in 25) ... office. She wanted to help her husband to keep 26) ... family. It was not easy because ... 27) family had to make 28) ... payments on their new house. They had to

pay 29) ... lot of money though 30) ... house was small, just large enough for 31) ... family of five.

Skiing in the Alps

Robert was skiing down 1) ... mountain with 2) ... tall, beautiful American girl. Her name was Isabel and he had met her only 3) ... day before. Isabel was 4) ... very good skier. 5) ... ski run twisted and turned but she went round all 6) ... curves very fast. Robert tried to do 7) ... same.

Suddenly, he fell. He felt 8) ... sharp pain in his ankle while he was lying in 9) ... snow. Isabel came back. Another skier, 10) ... handsome young man, stopped as well. 11) ... two of them helped Robert to get back to 12) ... hotel.

13) ... doctor was 14) ... Scotsman. He was married to 15) ... Swiss girl. That was why he was working in 16) ... Switzerland.

'Hmm,' he said when he saw Robert's ankle, and shook his head.

'I haven't broken it, have I?' Robert asked hopefully.

'No, you've twisted it badly.'

'You mean, I've sprained it?'

'Yes, I'm afraid so. And it's badly bruised and swollen,' 17) ... doctor answered, pointing to 18) ... dark blue marks on Robert's ankle, which was now getting bigger.

Robert lay back with 19) ... groan. No more skiing for him! Just then he heard Isabel laughing on 20) ... terrace. He could see her. She was smiling at 21) ... young man.

The Bear in School

It was in America many years ago. 1) ... boy found 2) ... little black bear in 3) ... forest. 4) ... little bear was very young and beautiful. 5) ... boy liked it very much. He took it home, and soon it became as tame as 6) ... dog.

Every day 7) ... boy went to 8) ... school. Very often he took 9) ... bear along with him. Sometimes 10) ... bear played in 11) ... fields till 12) ... school was over.

At first Henry's friends were afraid of his bear. But soon they became 13) ... great friends. Many of them brought their dinners to school in 14) ... small bags. At 15) ... play hour 16) ... children gave 17) ... bear 18) ... bread and 19) ... butter, 20) ... milk and 21) ... fruit. 22) ... bear was very happy.

23) ... things went on in this way for 24) ... long time. But one day 25) ... bear went back to 26) ... forest. 27) ... boys looked for it everywhere but they could not find it.

Many years passed away. 28) ... great changes took place in 29) ... school. 30) ... old master died, and 31) ... new one took his place. 32) ... new boys and girls came to sit at 33) ... desks in 34) ... old schoolhouse.

One very cold winter day 35) ... door of 36) ... school suddenly opened, and 37) ... large black bear walked in.

38) ... children were frightened. Some ran to 39) ... door, others to 40) ... tables. One big boy whose name was Dick jumped out of 41) ... window. Two or three little girls got under 42) ... desks. Only Dick was not frightened. He took 43) ... stick and told 44) ... girls not to be afraid. Then he ran out.

But 45) ... bear did not harm anyone. He walked up to 46) ... fire and sat down on 47) ... floor. He seemed to be very much at 48) ... home. He was very happy to get into such 49) ... warm place. He sat by 50) ... fire for some time. Then he walked up to 51) ... table with 52) ... dinner bags of 53) ... children. He took out 54) ... bread and 55) ... fruit and began to eat.

Then he walked out of 56) ... school.

Some time later, Dick came back and brought five young men along with him. Three of 57) ... men had guns. Now they all went to 58) ... forest to shoot 59) ... bear. Soon they found him not far from 60) ... school house. 61) ... three young men with 62) ... guns were ready to shoot. 'No, 63) ... boys, don't shoot!' cried one of them. 'Don't you see it's Henry's bear?'

They saw that 64) ... bear was 65) ... old friend of their school days. And they let 66) ... bear go.

■ Revision I

1. Fill in a / an/ the or '—'.

1. There are only ... few seats left for tonight's musical at ... university. 2. You can't smoke in ... restaurants in New York. 3. It isn't necessary for Amanda to pay because she's ... member of ... club. 4. It's interesting to watch ... news on ... TV. 5. ... only problem here is ... weather. 6. I like ... song. It will be ... hit. 7. I need ... time to think about ... offer you made me. 8. ... recipe for ... success is ... hard work. 9. ... most cars start badly on ... cold mornings. 10. ... philosophers seem to think that ... life is ... mystery. 11. What's ... use of taking ... medicine for ... cold? 12. Is ... happiness of ... majority more important than ... rights of ... individual? 13. Some birds, for ... example ... penguin, cannot fly. 14. ... friend in ... need is ... friend indeed. 15. We finished ... dinner and went to ... drawing room to have our coffee. 16. At ... time I arrived home I feel ... sense of ... relief. 17. There was ... time when I enjoyed ... skating. 18. Do you have ... reason for arriving late? 19. ... friend always tells me ... answers to ... homework we have. 20. We were looking for ... place to spend ... night. ... place we found turned out to be ... charming village. ... village was called Lordsworth. 21. ... individual has every right to expect ... personal freedom. ... freedom of ... individual is something worth fighting for. 22. I've never slept in ... tent before. 23. In ... addition to this, Tom is ... generous person. 24. We need ... milk, ... cheese, ... butter and ... orange juice. 25. ... sushi is ... type of ... Japanese food made with ... rice and ... raw fish. 26. I don't like ... chips, because they're full of ... oil, but I love ... fried potatoes. 27. ... healthy diet should include ... lot of ... fresh fruit and ... vegetables. 28. Do they accept ... credit cards in this shop? 29. How can ... people who live in ... big cities protect themselves from ... air pollution? 30. Paul went to ... prison for stealing ... two cars. 31. Would you rather live in ... city or in ... countryside? 32. There was ... knock on ... door. I opened it and found ... small dark man in ... blue overcoat and ... woollen cap. 33. At ... end of ... conference there was ... dinner. 34. ... few days ago I received ... ten-page letter from Julia. 35. She has ... 17-year old daughter, ... first year student. 36. ... darkness

doesn't worry ... cats. ... cats can see in ... dark. 37. It's ... nice weather today. 38. ... test wasn't too difficult, but I couldn't answer ... question 8. 39. Gary works in ... restaurant. He brings ... food to ... tables. He is ... waiter. 40. She is ... Indian and her husband is ... European. 41. ... most people believe that ... marriage and family life are ... basis of society. 42. ... women live longer than ... men. 43. Someone gave me ... book about ... history of ... modern art. 44. ... young have ... future in their hands. 45. Some birds such as ... parrots are caught alive and sold as ... pets. 46. He was ... only boy of ... five children. 47. ... ambulances arrived at ... scene of ... accident and took ... injured to ... hospital. 48. ... clown appeared in ... English circus first. 49. You can't be satisfied with ... progress you have made. 50. ... kitchen in my flat is too small. I'm looking for ... flat with ... larger kitchen. 51. Look at ... necklace. What ... fine piece of ... work! 52. This is ... tea I am particularly fond of. I don't think there is ... better tea than this. 53. 'Two teas and ... coffee, please, some milk, too.' 54. ... sandwich consists of ... two slices of ... buttered bread with ... meat, ... fish, ... egg, ... cheese or something of ... kind between them. 55. In ... week or two ... fruit in our garden will be ripe. 56. ... old man's head shook from ... side to ... side like ... ripe fruit in ... wind ready to drop. 57. We did ... interesting experiment in ... science class today. 58. ... famous people are always in ... public eye. 59. ... light was coming into ... cellar from somewhere. With ... light there had returned ... hope. 60. Soon he saw ... light in ... distance and understood that he was on ... right track. 61. You needn't collect me from ... work — I'll take ... bus ... home. 62. Someone who saw ... robbery called ... police. 63. Paul goes to ... special school for ... musicians. 64. ... evening fell; ... lights began to appear in ... windows. 65. It is pleasant to go for ... stroll on such ... evening. 66. ... elevator was closed for ... night and she slowly walked up ... two flights of ... stairs. 67. We are expecting them towards ... evening. 68. Have you got enough wood for ... winter? 69. They had ... breakfast of ... bread-and-butter and ... omelette. 70. ... dinner is served. 71. He invited me to ... restaurant and treated me to ... expensive supper. 72. He crossed ... street with ... little brother on ... shoulders. 73. Hearing these words, ... angry man became red in ... face. 74. ... trouble is that he doesn't help me. 75. There was ... tin of sardines on ...

table. 76. He liked going to ... new places. 77. 'Is that Mr Blair?' ... woman's voice asked in ... telephone. 78. He took ... doctor's arm and led him out of ... room. 79. He found ... orchard of ... peculiar rarity. 80. Willy leaned on ... back of ... chair. 81. ... man who wore ... glasses was ... husband of Mrs Holt. 82. Smiley, ... captain of ... team, got up on ... bench and told them of his plan. 83. I recognized some of ... facts. 84. We saw ... giraffe and ... alligator at ... zoo. 85. ... painting I like best is ... one not for ... sale. 86. ... day after ... day passed without ... news, and we began to lose ... hope. 87. Did you have ... fun at ... picnic yesterday? 88. ... watchmaker repairs ... watches and clocks. 89. Has ... postman come yet? I'm expecting ... letter from my father. 90. I usually smoke ... cigarettes or ... pipe. My father smokes ... cigars. 91. Did you buy ... boots or ... shoes? 92. I never listen to ... radio. In fact I haven't got ... radio. 93. ... department store is ... shop where all kinds of ... things are sold. 94. ... low stone wall separated ... house from ... road. 95. You can buy this book in ... bookshop round ... corner. 96. ... silver is not so heavy as ... gold. 97. ... iron is ... metal.

2. Translate into English.

1. Факс, который получили утром, находится в вашей папке. 2. Я знаю человека, который говорит на пяти иностранных языках. 3. Чашка кофе и бутерброд — мой обычный завтрак. 4. Год — долгий срок. 5. Мы приняли важное решение и очень полезное. 6. Ксерокс находится в соседней комнате. 7. Вам нравится здание нашего нового университета? — Да, это очень красивое здание, но комнаты слишком малы. 8. Когда я выходил из дома, зазвонил телефон, и мне пришлось вернуться и ответить на звонок. 9. Я не люблю рыбу, но рыба, которую она приготовила, просто объедение. 10. Чем дольше я работаю с ним, тем больше он мне нравится. 11. Они оказались в затруднительном положении. 12. Все документы содержатся в образцовом порядке. 13. Надеюсь, вы хорошо повеселились на вечеринке. 14. Универсам открывается в 8 часов утра. 15. Прошел месяц, затем год. 16. Эта ручка стоит доллар. 17. Мне кажется, что одна сигарета в день не принесет мне никакого вреда. 18. У наших студентов хорошие сов-

ременные словари. 19. В бутылке есть оливковое масло. 20. В этой группе есть два японца. 21. Я ужасно сожалею, что не смог подвезти вас вчера, моя машина была в неисправности. 22. Впредь мы будем внимательно читать все документы от начала до конца. 23. Это было большим сюрпризом для всех. 24. Англичане большие любители чая. 25. Почта только что отправлена. 26. Я не люблю медленные игры. Я люблю играть в быстрые игры. 27. В каждой семье есть свой секрет. 28. Работа врача нелегка. 29. Работа врача отличная. 30. Есть много способов как приготовить рыбу. 31. Он член нашего клуба. 32. Пожалуйста, скажите это по-фински. Он финн. 33. Мои двоюродные братья очень милые детки. 34. У нее голубые глаза и черные волосы. У нее очень красивое лицо. 35. Холодно. Давай выпьем горячего чая. 36. Здесь движение не такое сильное, как в центре. 37. Интервью было показано по телевидению на прошлой неделе. 38. Сок слишком холодный. 39. Я обожаю быструю езду и часто езжу на большой скорости. 40. Она положила папку на стол начальника. 41. Хороший словарь — большая помощь студентам. 42. Мой рейс задерживается. — Тогда пойдем перекусим. 43. Поговорим за обедом, хорошо? 44. Один человек рассказал мне об этом происшествии. 45. Я не люблю играть на скрипке, но я люблю играть в футбол. 46. Я буду дома к вечеру. 47. Поезд отправляется с шестой платформы. 48. Отец пошел в школу поговорить с директором. 49. Жалко сидеть дома в такую прекрасную погоду. 50. Все устали. Давайте сделаем десятиминутный перерыв. 51. Будущее моих детей беспокоит меня. 52. Цена бензина очень важна для водителей. 53. О, какая чудесная уютная комната! 54. Она такая умница! 55. Какие красивые цветы! 56. Какие трудолюбивые студенты! 57. Какой соленый огурец! 58. Какой соленый суп! 59. Какие у тебя длинные ноги! 60. Какие неожиданные деньги! 61. Какая ужасная погода! Какой ужасный день! 62. Это такая блестящая мысль! Ты такой умный. 63. Это такие чудесные новости. Я так рада. 64. Фрукты очень полезны. 65. Египтяне говорят на арабском языке. 66. Шотландцы любят свою горную страну. 67. Пьеса имела большой успех у зрителей. 68. Вы любите крепкий кофе? 69. Я рекомендую вам пого-

ворить с юристом. 70. Бобби все еще учится в школе? — Нет, он в медицинском институте в Лондоне. 71. Это полезная книга полная новых фактов. Возьмите ее и пользуйтесь ею. 72. Это хорошая гостиница? — Да, это лучшая гостиница в городе. 73. СПИД — опасная болезнь. 74. Так приятно провести месяц в деревне. 75. Давай выйдем пораньше, чтобы не опоздать на десятичасовой автобус. 76. Мисс Элис пришла в восемь. Остальные секретари пришли в девять. 77. Г-н Смит в отпуске до августа. Пожалуйста, позвоните ему через месяц. 78. Он любит животных. 79. Она никогда раньше не водила машину. 80. Они приняли меня за англичанина. 81. У него диабет, поэтому он на очень строгой диете. 82. Что ты больше любишь: балет или оперу? — Балет. — А я больше люблю оперу, если, конечно, это хорошая опера. 83. Солнце не планета. Это звезда. 84. Не ешь конфеты перед обедом! 85. Они встретились на официальном обеде. 86. Она учится в хорошей школе. 87. Он окончил школу два года назад. 88. У нас была геометрия на втором уроке. 89. Она никогда не пропускает лекции по этому предмету. 90. У меня сильная зубная боль. Я хочу сходить к дантисту. 91. Вы знаете как вести домашнее хозяйство? 92. Вы употребляете перец? 93. Я не пью чай без сахара. 94. Мне нужна одноместная комната с душем. 95. Вы платите наличными? 96. Туристы приезжают сюда днем и ночью сушей и морем. 97. Я надеюсь, что вы не будете проводить свои каникулы в городе. 98. Раненых увезли в больницу. 99. Он работает в Интернете по ночам, а потом спит до обеда. 100. Календарь — очень полезное изобретение. 101. Мне нужен календарь на следующий год.

3. Complete the texts by inserting *a/an*, or *'—'*. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

'Do you see ... man standing near ... door? He works as ... assistant in ... same shop as I do. Well, I saw him ... other day and he was driving ... big red Porsche. And do you see ... expensive clothes he's wearing? Where does he get ... money to pay for it all? ...

month ago he hadn't got ... penny. I told you about ... burglary that we had at ... shop, didn't I? Do you think I should go to ... police?'

2.

Last June my friend and I were looking forward to ... three-week holiday. We had chosen our holiday carefully and had spent ... hours looking through ... travel brochures. Eventually we had decided on ... modern luxurious four-star hotel near ... long golden beach. From ... brochure it looked like ... hotel for ... rich and ... famous. Then, before we knew it, it was ... time to leave. ... journey went smoothly, but as soon as we arrived at ... hotel, I sensed that something was wrong. ... entrance looked dark and old-fashioned and there were hardly any other guests to be seen. Highly disappointed, we decided to go to ... beach to relax. After ... two-hour walk, we finally found ... horrible small stony beach. There was hardly anyone there — just ... old man sitting on ... rock. We were afraid to lie down because ... beach was extremely dirty, so we went back to ... hotel to prepare for ... dinner. Yet again, we were disappointed. ... food tasted awful, we were waited on by ... unsmiling, stony-faced waiters, and we ate hardly anything. For ... next three weeks all we could think about was going ... home. Well, we are back home now and are still waiting for ... apology from ... travel company. We haven't yet decided whether we will ever go abroad again, but one thing I can say for certain — we probably won't be visiting that place again.

3.

... first night I spent alone in ... castle was ... most terrifying night of my life. My grandmother had recently died and had left me ... place in her will. It was ... rather old Scottish castle with ... long and mysterious history. Strangely, I didn't feel afraid when I arrived there in ... evening, but as ... night fell I began to feel cold and lonely. I decided to go upstairs to ... bed at 11 o'clock, and soon fell into ... deep sleep. I was awakened ... few hours later by ... strange noise in ... room. I quickly turned on ... lamp and, to my horror, saw that there was ... ugly old woman standing at ... foot

of my bed. She was wearing ... black dress and her face was totally white. Her eyes were red and she was staring straight at me with ... terrifying evil smile on her face. I wanted to scream and run out of ... room, but I was too afraid to move. Suddenly, she floated up in ... air and flew at me, screaming horribly. I leapt out of ... bed, ran downstairs, through ... castle door, jumped into my car and drove off at ... top speed. I have never been back to ... castle since that day. At the moment I'm trying to sell it.

4.

Trevor: Hello, my love. How are you?

Laura: Hello. I'm all right, but I'm in ... bit of ... rush getting ready for ... barbecue.

Trevor: Er, I forgot to tell you that I invited ... two more people.

Laura: What are you telling me now for? I've bought all ... food. I just hope there's enough. Anyway, who are these people? What are they like?

Trevor: They're ... friends of Harriet's. They're ... very nice people. And after all, what are ... parties for? To meet ... new people.

Laura: It isn't ... party, it's ... barbecue. What's ... weather going to be like?

Trevor: ... forecast said, it's going to be perfect. Warm and dry.

Laura: Good. How was your day?

Trevor: Oh, not too bad. Busy as usual.

5.

'At ... time ... murder was committed I was travelling on ... 8 o'clock train to London,' said ... man.

'Do you always catch such ... early train?' asked ... inspector.

'Of course I do,' answered ... man. 'I must be at ... work at 10 o'clock. My employer will confirm that I was there on ... time.'

'Would ... later train get you to ... work on ... time?' asked ... inspector.

'I suppose it would, but I never catch ... later train.'

'At what time did you arrive at ... station?'

'At ten to eight. I bought ... paper and waited for ... train.'

'And you didn't notice anything unusual?'

'Of course not.'

'I suggest that you are not telling ... truth. I think that you didn't catch ... 8 o'clock train, but you caught ... 8.25, which would still get you to ... work on ... time. You see, on ... morning of ... murder, ... 8 o'clock train did not run at all. It broke down at ... Ferngreen station and was taken off ... line.'

6.

About Myself

I'm ... student of ... English. I have been ... student only for ... two months and ... half. I can't speak English well yet. I'm just ... beginner, you know. I live in ... hostel. It is rather ... long way from ... University. In ... fact, it is in ... country and it takes me about ... hour and ... half to get to ... University. But it gives me no trouble at all, as I like to get up early. I don't need ... alarm-clock to wake me up. I am ... early riser, as they say. Though our hostel is out of ... town it is very comfortable and has all modern conveniences.

As ... rule I get up at 6.30, do ... morning exercises and have ... shower. I don't have ... bath in ... morning. I have ... bath before I go to ... bed.

For ... breakfast I have ... boiled egg and ... cup of ... coffee. At about 7.30 I am quite ready to go. It is about ... five-minutes' walk from ... hostel to ... station. I usually take ... 7.40 train. I walk to ... station as I have plenty of time to catch my train. I come to ... University five minutes before ... bell rings. So I can have ... chat with my friends. Only ... four students of our group are ... Muscovites, ... others either come from ... different parts of our country or from ... other countries. We usually have ... lot of things to talk about.

There is ... very good language laboratory at our University, It has ... modern equipment. We spend ... lot of time in ... laboratory listening to ... tapes, imitating ... sounds and intonation. It helps

us to learn ... language without much difficulty.

We don't go out to ... lunch. There is ... good canteen at our University. It is on ... ground floor. We can go downstairs and have ... lunch in no time at all. As to my dinner I have it in ... cafe on my way back to ... hostel.

I come to ... hostel from ... University about ... quarter to five every evening. I live in ... single room and have nobody to speak ... English to. I go to ... girl next door and we do our lessons together. We are always ready to help each other.

In ... evening we sometimes go out. We go to ... pictures if there is something new on or to ... club if there is ... dancing party there. But we often stay in, watch ... TV program in ... common room or listen to ... radio. Then I read ... book for half ... hour or so and go to sleep. That doesn't take me long as ... rule.

- Speak about your working day. Mind your articles.

■ Progress Test D

Fill in *a / an, the* or *'—'*.

What a Cheek!

When Polly left 1) ... school, she had no idea what she wanted to do. 2) ... friend of hers, who was 3) ... year older, and whose name was Josephine, was at 4) ... art college, and she persuaded Polly to join her there.

Polly's father worked in 5) ... factory, and her mother worked in 6) ... shop. They were saving their money to buy their own house, and they had hoped that Polly would start earning too as soon as she left 7) ... school, so when she told them that she wanted to go to 8) ... art college, she expected them to have 9) ... objections. But in 10) ... fact they had none.

'You'll have to find some kind of 11) ... job to pay for your college,' Polly's mother warned her. 'Your father and I will be very happy

to keep you at 12) ... home, but we have no money for your college course, and none for 13) ... paints and all 14) ... other things you'll need.'

'Thank you very much,' Polly answered. 'I'm really very grateful to you both. And there's no problem about getting 15) ... job; 16) ... head of 17) ... art school has offered me one in their library.'

After 18) ... few months, Polly's parents really felt very proud that their daughter was going to 19) ... college, especially when she brought 20) ... home some of 21) ... things she had painted, for which she had received 22) ... high praise from her teachers.

Polly sometimes went to 23) ... museums to see 24) ... paintings by 25) ... famous artists, and one day she said to her parents, 'Why don't you come to 26) ... museum with me one day? Then I can tell you all about 27) ... paintings, and you can see 28) ... kinds of 29) ... things I'm trying to do myself.'

Polly's mother was free on 30) ... Thursday afternoons and on 31) ... Saturdays, but her father sometimes had to work on those days. They waited until one Saturday when he didn't have to work, and then they all went off to 32) ... museum that Polly had chosen.

She showed her parents some famous paintings, and then they came to one that they had recognized

'This,' Polly said, pointing to it, 'is Van Gogh's "Sunflowers".'

'What a cheek!' her father answered. 'He's copied 33) ... picture we've had in our hall for 34) ... last ten years.'

From Rags to Riches

Liza Smythe is 1) ... successful British singer. Her smiling face appears on 2) ... covers of 3) ... international magazines, and every year she travels to many different parts of 4) ... world to perform 5) ... concerts to 6) ... millions of 7) ... fans.

However, 8) ... life used to be very different for this bright young star from Liverpool.

'Eight years ago,' says Liza, 'I lived in 9) ... small terraced house with my parents and three brothers. It was very cramped! We didn't have a lot of money, so I used to work as 10) ... cleaner at 11) ... local hospital to make 12) ... ends meet. I used to buy my clothes from 13) ... second-hand shops. I was quite plump back then, because I liked eating 14) ... chips and 15) ... chocolate. In my free time I used to sing in 16) ... college choir or go for 17) ... walks on 18) ... beach. I didn't use to go to 19) ... clubs because they were very expensive. I used to listen to 20) ... radio a lot, though. I learnt all 21) ... words to every pop song and 22) ... people hired me to sing at parties. My friends liked my voice a lot, so they persuaded me to send 24) ... cassette to 25) ... record company. That's how it all started for me. Three weeks later, I received 26) ... phone call from 27) ... company and my life changed completely.'

Today, Liza lives in 28) ... large house with 29) ... big garden just outside London with her husband and young daughter. She is much slimmer now and looks very elegant in her chic designer clothes. She is constantly on 30) ... diet and goes to 31) ... gym every day to keep her body in 32) ... shape. In her free time she enjoys going to 33) ... theatre or to 34) ... parties.

Lisa's lifestyle has changed a lot since those days in Liverpool. 'I think I'm very lucky to lead 35) ... life I do today. It's not easy, though, because I don't have 36) ... privacy that I used to have. Still, I have 37) ... lovely family and 38) ... very promising career. What else could I ask for?' she says.

Mrs Hammond Goes for a Walk

Mrs Hammond was old and blind, but she was determined to do everything for herself. She even used to go for 1) ... walks alone from her cottage once 2) ... day for 3) ... exercise and 4) ... fresh air, and found her way by touching 5) ... things with her white stick. She learnt where everything was, so she never lost her way.

But then one day some men came and cut down some of 6) ... familiar pine trees at 7) ... side of one of 8) ... paths which she followed. When she reached that place that evening, she did not feel 9) ... trees with her stick, so she was in 10) ... difficulties.

She stopped for 11) ... minute and listened, but she did not hear any other people, so she went ahead for 12) ... kilometre or two, and then she heard 13) ... water beneath her.

14) ... water?' she said aloud, and paused. 'Am I lost? I suppose so. I must be on 15) ... bridge, I suppose, and there must be 16) ... river under me. I've been told that there's 17) ... river in this part of 18) ... country, but I don't know its exact position. How am I going to get back to my cottage from here?'

All at once she heard 19) ... man's friendly voice near her. It said, 'Excuse me, can I help you?'

'How kind of you!' Mrs Hammond answered, 'Yes, please. I'm lost. Some of 20) ... trees which I follow when I go for my walk every evening had been removed today, and if I hadn't been lucky enough to come across you, I don't know what I'd have done. Can you please help me to get 21) ... home?'

'Certainly,' 22) ... man answered. 'Where do you live?'

Mrs Hammond told him, and they began walking. 23) ... man took Mrs Hammond to her cottage, and she invited him in and gave him some coffee and 24) ... piece of 25) ... cake. She told 26) ... man how grateful she was that she had met him.

'Don't thank me,' he answered. 'I want to thank you.'

'Thank me?' Mrs Hammond said. 'Whatever for?'

'Well,' 27) ... man answered quietly. 'I was balanced on 28) ... edge of that bridge for 29) ... ages in 30) ... dark, because I was trying to make up my mind to throw myself into 31) ... river and drown myself. But I'm not going to do it now.'

Sebastian

When Sebastian was 1) ... boy at 2) ... school, his favourite lesson was 3) ... art, and he won several prizes for it. Once he left 4) ... school, he got 5) ... position as 6) ... clerk in 7) ... bank, but three times 8) ... week he went to 9) ... evening classes in 10) ... art, and whenever he had 11) ... time at 12) ... weekends, he painted.

He painted in 13) ... very modern manner — 14) ... mysterious objects and 15) ... shapes, 16) ... women with three 17) ... pink eyes, 18) ... large black areas, and so on.

After 19) ... few months he thought, 'Perhaps I can sell some of my pictures and get enough money to afford to leave 20) ... bank and become 21) ... real artist. Then I can travel around as much as I like, and go to 22) ... foreign museums, and see 23) ... other artists' paintings, and study in 24) ... other countries when I feel like it. Though I try to make 25) ... best of 26) ... job and I don't regard 27) ... work as difficult — at least not at 28) ... present — I don't like 29) ... life in 30) ... bank. I only enjoy 31) ... painting.

In 32) ... bank, Sebastian sometimes had to deal with 33) ... man who owned 34) ... picture shop, and after he had had 35) ... few conversations with him, Sebastian invited him to his home one evening to see some of his work. 'Then perhaps you could tell me whether I can really be 36) ... good artist and get some money from my painting,' Sebastian said hopefully.

37) ... man said he was prepared to come and see what he thought of Sebastian's work, so he arrived one evening at Sebastian's home. Sebastian took 38) ... man to his studio and started to show some of his pictures, with some pride and hope.

39) ... man looked at them one after 40) ... other while Sebastian watched his face, but to Sebastian's disappointment 41) ... man did not say anything, and his expression did not change at any of them either.

Then, when he had finished, he looked around, and his glance fell on something else. 42) ... happy look came over his face for 43) ... first time, and he said, 'Now I like this one very much! It's so full of 44) ... deep feeling! I'm sure I could sell this one for you!'

'That,' said Sebastian, 'is 45) ... place where I clean 46) ... paint off my brushes.'

3. АРТИКЛИ С ИМЕНАМИ СОБСТВЕННЫМИ

Употребление артиклей с именами собственными во многом зависит от языковой традиции. Оно допускает большую вариативность и включает много индивидуальных случаев.

3.1 Артикли с личными именами

Имена и фамилии людей

Личные имена (имя человека, фамилия, уменьшительное имя, прозвище, кличка домашнего животного), как правило, употребляются без артикля: *Helen, Peter Sedov, John Smith*.

Определенный артикль употребляется, если перед именем или фамилией стоит прилагательное, которое описывает постоянное качество человека, о котором идет речь, или его состояние или настроение в момент речи:

This symphony is a masterpiece of the great Beethoven.

Эта симфония — шедевр великого Бетховена.

The frightened Oliver hid under the table.

Испуганный Оливер спрятался под столом.

Артикль не употребляется, если перед именем или фамилией стоит одно из следующих прилагательных: *dear, honest, young, old, little, poor, lazy* и др.:

I've got a letter from dear Emily.

Я получил письмо от дорогой Эмили.

Little Johnny likes asking tricky questions.

Маленький Джонни любит задавать каверзные вопросы.

Определенный артикль употребляется перед именем или фамилией человека при наличии конкретизирующего определения. В этом случае артикль можно перевести на русский язык местоимением «тот», «тот самый»:

You are not the Andrew Manson I married.	Ты не тот Эндру Мэнсон, за которого я выходила замуж.
---	--

Неопределенный артикль перед личным именем существительным имеет значение «какой-то», «некий», «один человек по фамилии (по имени)», «любой»:

A Mr Johnson wants to speak to you.	Некий мистер Джонсон хочет поговорить с вами.
--	--

Семья, члены семьи

Артикли не употребляются перед названиями членов семьи (*Mother, Father, Aunt, Uncle, Grandmother, Baby, Nurse*), если они используются членами той же семьи для выражения родственных отношений. Эти слова приобретают статус имен собственных и пишутся с заглавной буквы. Если за существительными, обозначающими родственные отношения, следует имя собственное, то артикль также не употребляется:

Where is Dad?	Где папа?
'Did Mother tell you to be careful while crossing the street?' Aunt Polly asked.	«Мама предупредила вас быть внимательными при переходе через улицу?» — спросила тетя Полли.
'Is Nurse still here?'	Няня еще здесь?

Если имеются в виду родственные отношения вне семьи говорящего, артикли употребляются согласно общим правилам:

The son is as clever as the father.	Сын так же умен, как и его отец.
I'm looking forward to being a grandmother.	Мне очень хочется стать бабушкой.

Определенный артикль употребляется перед фамилией во множественном числе для обозначения супругов или всей семьи в целом: *the Kennedys, the Forsytes, the Dobsons, the Pavlovs*.

He didn't even know the Browns had a daughter.	Он даже не знал, что у Браунов есть дочь.
---	--

Неопределенный артикль используется перед фамилией в единственном числе для обозначения одного из членов семьи или человека, носящего эту фамилию:

'Florence will never, never, never be a Bombey,' said Mrs Chick.	«Флоренс никогда, никогда, никогда не станет Домби», — сказала миссис Чик.
--	--

Должность, профессия, титул

Артикль не употребляется, если имени собственному предшествует существительное, обозначающее социальный статус человека:

- ученое звание: *Professor Williams, Academician Pavlov*;
- воинское звание: *Admiral Nelson, General Miles, Captain Cook*;
- титул, почетное звание: *Lord Byron, Sir Walter Raleigh*;
- служебный ранг, должность: *Senator Smith, President Obama*;
- существительное, служащее общепринятой формой обращения: *Mr Parker, Mrs Robinson, Doctor Strong*.

Обратите внимание, что в английском языке оба слова в этих словосочетаниях пишутся с заглавной буквы.

Однако это правило не распространяется на существительные, обозначающие названия профессий: *the writer Scott, the painter Turner, the composer Verdi, the student Tarasova, the scientist Malov*.

В данных примерах имена собственные являются конкретизирующими определениями к словам *writer, painter, composer*,

student, scientist, поэтому употребляется определенный артикль.

Если же существительные, обозначающие социальный статус или профессию человека, употребляются без имен собственных, то артикль определяется контекстом:

The doctor has come, Mother.	Доктор пришел, мама.
You'd better see a doctor about that cough.	Вам бы следовало обратиться к врачу по поводу этого кашля.

Определенный артикль употребляется в титулах монархов и высокопоставленных лиц. а также в именах сказочных персонажей: *William the Conqueror, Peter the Great, Elizabeth the Second, the Prince of Wales, the Duke of Kent, Vasilissa the Fair* и т. п.

Особые случаи

Нарицательное существительное, служащее обращением, рассматривается как имя собственное и употребляется без артикля:

Well, young man, have you been smoking again?	Итак, молодой человек, вы снова курили?
Can I speak to you, doctor?	Я могу с вами поговорить, доктор?
Honey, have you seen my car keys?	Дорогая, ты не видела мои ключи от машины?

Очень часто личные (очень известные) имена становятся именами нарицательными; они пишутся по-прежнему с большой буквы и употребляются с неопределенным или определенным артиклем (по общим правилам).

Это происходит в следующих случаях:

1. Если имя создателя (художника, изобретателя, автора и т. п.) используется для обозначения его **произведения** или **продукта**:

This small museum has a Levitan.

В этом маленьком музее есть Левитан.

There were some books on the desk and among them he saw a Hemingway

На письменном столе было несколько книг и среди них он увидел Хемингуэя.

He is driving a brand new Ford.

Он ездит на самой новой модели «Форда». (марка, продукт компании)

2. Если личное имя используются для обозначения **типичных черт** носителя этого имени, качеств, которые с этим именем ассоциируются:

He is a typical Don Juan.

Он типичный Дон Жуан.

Poor darling looks like a Cinderella.

Бедняжка выглядит как Золушка.

Mozart was called the Raphael of music.

Моцарта называли Рафаэлем музыки.

Practice

1. Explain the use of articles with names of persons in the following sentences.

1. On the way home **Isabel** said, 'You must speak to **Father** tomorrow.' 2. Next day I saw **the Smiths** off at the airport. 3. Can I introduce **Janet Dunlop**? 4. There's a **John Spence** waiting to see you in the office. 5. **Prince Philip** is also known as **the Duke of Edinburgh**. 6. 'Isn't that **Richard Nixon** over there?' 'You mean **the Richard Nixon**?' 7. When a **Forsyte** was engaged, married or born, **all the Forsytes** were present. 8. **Poor Mr Bunbury** is a dreadul invalid. 9. They've discovered a new **Van Gogh**. 10. 'Very well, **Papa**,' said **the obedient Milly**. 11. I felt sure that **Colonel MacAndrew** would not remember me. 12. That's not **the George Lamb** I knew. 13. **Berth Smith** had a **Citroen**, and he drove it swiftly and well.

14. **Little Steve** sat down on the bottom step, and nodded. 15. Occasionally, my mother sent me to see **Aunt Eliza**. 16. You come along too, **doctor**. 17. I'm reading an **Agatha Christie** now. 18. 'Is your father a businessman?' 'No, he is a **professor**.' 19. I've just seen **Professor Grant**. 20. **The professor** looked tired. 21. **The painter Repin** has left many fine pictures. 22. This story is written by the famous **English writer W.S. Maugham**. 23. May I ask you a question, **professor**? 24. **Major Wilby** and the lovely **Mabel** departed. 25. He thought **Amelia** worthy even the brilliant **George Osborne**. 26. **Dad**, I've been down to see **young Fleur**. 27. Come in, **child**. 28. The film won an **Oscar**. 29. **Nurse** won't be back till ten o'clock. 30. **Queen Elizabeth II** is the **Monarch of Great Britain**.

2. Fill in the required articles, paying special attention to names of persons.

1. She is ... widow of ... poor Giovanni Bolla. 2. ... Sarie looked at ... Lanny and ... Celia. 3. ... Adamses were ... pleasant people with ... large family. 4. ... description of how ... Uncle Podger tried to hang ... picture is one of ... funniest episodes in ... book. 5. I know he couldn't love ... Linton. 6. ... Granny, is ... dinner ready? 7. ... nurse sat at ... low table, giving ... little Betty her supper. 8. ... Swithin smiled and nodding at ... Bosinney said, 'Why, you are quite ... Monte Cristo.' 9. He drank ... Martini after ... dinner and, paying ... bill, left ... restaurant. 10. You are ... Mr Murdstone who married ... widow of my late nephew? 11. ... Professor Jones is ... man who discovered ... new drug. 12. ... Mother was ... only person I could talk to about it. 13. ... Watermans? Oh yes, we know them well. 14. They're opening ... new McDonald's today. 15. Being himself ... fine musician, my father dreamed of turning me into ... young Mozart, and my training on ... piano began when I was three years old. 16. When ... dear old Mrs Hay went back to ... town after staying with ... Burnelles she sent ... children ... doll's house. 17. In ... dining room ... child Terry was crying at ... top of his voice. 18. Many famous people were ... frequent visitors at Abramtsevo, among them ... writer Gogol, ... poet Shevchenko and ... actor Shchepkin. 19. When is ... young John coming? 20. Well,

... Lennan, how is ... old Nell? 21. ... Academician Zhukovsky is called ... father of ... Russian aviation. 22. Once upon ... time there lived ... doctor Aibolit who was ... great friend of all animals. 23. ... Captain Barlow was what was called ... 'old sea dog'. 24. ... astonished Tom could not say ... word. 25. ... Macdonalds lived in ... next-door house. 26. Who is ... Doctor Johnson? 27. ... most powerful person in the United States is ... president. 28. ... President Kennedy was assassinated in 1963. 29. Do you know ... Professor Brown's telephone number? 30. There's ... young American girl staying at ... hotel. She is ... Miss Pender. 31. ... Gloria at twenty-six was still ... Gloria of twenty. 32. I met ... Harry Dobson as I was going down ... street. 33. ... Doctor Miles phoned you ... hour ago. 34. Is he ... Bill you told me about? 35. ... Detective Cooper says he saw you there yesterday. — Tell ... detective I've never been there. 36. I've heard a lot about ... General Miles. ... general is ... well-known person. 37. You must see ... doctor. ... Doctor Ballisat is ... good doctor. 38. Do you have ... aunt? — Yes, do. ... Aunt Helen always visits us in June. 39. ... John was inside, ... very different John from ... lad he had known seven years ago. 40. Has ... museum ... Monet? 41. I'd like to see ... Mr Smith, please. — Do you mean ... Smith who works in ... box office or ... other Mr Smith, working in ... post office? 42. 'How is ... grandmother's rheumatism?' ... doctor asked. 'She's been better lately, but ... Mother's bad now.' 'I'm sorry to hear that, ... little girl, tell ... mother to come down here some day and see whether ... Dr Braine can do anything for her.' 43. Is that ... Olga you told me about on ... phone? — No, ... Marina is calling you. Do you know her? 44. ... operator, can you get me this number, please?

3. Translate into English.

1. Климовы уехали на юг сегодня. 2. Когда я шла по улице, я встретила Роберта Фокса. 3. Доктор Морган звонил тебе час назад. 4. Бабушка, можно мне пойти погулять? 5. Вас ждет какой-то Михайлов. 6. Она вышла замуж за Белова, с которым нас познакомили в прошлом году у Никитиных. 7. Она была Добсон и, как все Добсоны, очень умна. 8. Про какого Алексея Толстого вы говорите? — Про Алексея Толстого,

который написал «Петр Первый». 9. Шекспир, великий английский писатель, родился в 1564 году. 10. Маленькая Китти только что прыгала по комнате. Где она сейчас? 11. Тетя Соня и дядюшка Антон всегда присылают мне замечательные подарки на Рождество. 12. Послушай меня, мальчик! 13. Писатель Лев Толстой был незаурядной личностью. 14. Короля Артура часто сравнивают с Петром Первым. 15. Мистер Пикок, диетолог, часто говорит, что мы — это то, что мы едим. 16. Джефри Чосер, основоположник английской литературы, прожил интересную жизнь. 17. Профессор Иванов экзаменировал меня по математике. 18. Я знал, что капитан Ли был влюблен в мою тетушку. 19. Старый капитан, бывало, приходил к нам и сидел часами. Он знал много удивительных историй. 20. Бедняга Том опоздал на последний поезд и ему пришлось всю ночь просидеть на вокзале. 21. Папа, я могу сегодня взять твою машину? 22. Когда отец вернулся с работы, дети смотрели телевизор. 23. Я уверена, что из него получится хороший отец. 24. Когда я вошла в гостиную, мама читала книгу, а папа писал письмо своему другу. 25. Юный Джонни не любил математику. 26. Усталая Эмма легла в постель и тут же уснула. 27. Утром тебе звонил некий Стив Смит. 28. Это тот самый Стив, который звонил тебе утром? 29. Дядюшка Рок коллекционирует картины. В его коллекции есть картина Репина. 30. Официант, это зеленый или черный чай?

4. Complete the stories below by inserting *a / an, the* or '*—*' into the spaces provided. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

Teacher (looking through Teddy's homework): I wonder how one person could make so many mistakes.

Teddy: It wasn't one person, ... teacher. ... Father helped me.

2.

Father: You know, ... Tom, when ... Lincoln was your age he was ... very good pupil. In ... fact, he was ... best pupil in his class.

Tom: Yes, ... Father, I know that. But when he was your age he was ... President of ... United States.

3.

Peter: Here, ... waiter, it seems to me that this fish is not so fresh as ... fish you served us ... last Sunday.

Waiter: Pardon, ... sir, it is ... same fish.

4.

Little girl: ... Grandpa, would you like me to give you ... pipe for your birthday?

Grandpa: That's very nice of you, ... Mary, but I have got ... pipe.

Mary: Don't think you have, ... Grandpa. I've just broken it.

5.

Some time ago the EBC (the English Broadcasting Company) offered ... David Nelson ... job in ... Robert Wilson's team. ... David had thought ... offer over and decided to phone ... Robert Wilson and tell him that he would take ... job. He picked up ... phone and dialled the EBC. Their switchboard operator answered. She asked him if he knew ... Wilson's extension. He didn't, and neither did she. It took her several seconds to find it. But when she put ... David through, it was not to ... right Wilson. It seemed there was also ... George Wilson at the EBC. He told ... David that he would get ... switchboard for him. Then, suddenly, ... David was cut off. ... line was dead. ... David was beginning to feel irritated now. He quickly dialled again. He got ... wrong number. His irritation grew. He dialled ... third time. This time he got the EBC but ... operator told him ... Wilson's line was engaged. ... David slammed ... phone down angrily. Only ... moment later, it rang. He picked it up and shouted 'hello' into it. It was ... Robert Wilson.

'I tried to phone you ... moment ago,' ... David told ... Robert Wilson.

'Really? So did I! I mean, I tried to phone you, but your line was engaged,' ... Wilson answered.

6.

When I came into ... cabin I saw ... Doctor Spencer. He was examining my father who was lying still on ... floor with ... broken knee. ... doctor said he would have to call ... ambulance as never in his life had he seen such ... serious case. ... ambulance arrived and my father was taken to ... hospital. ... Doctor Spencer came over to me and said that I could stay with him until my father came back from ... hospital.

At six-thirty in ... morning I was woken up by ... ambulance men bringing my father back. They carried him in and laid him on ... bed. ... doctor arrived to take ... look at ... patient. 'Don't wake him till ... evening.' Then he looked at me and said, 'When did you last have something to eat?' I hadn't eaten anything since ... night before. ... Doctor Spencer reached into ... car and took out something which was wrapped in ... paper. 'My wife said you would enjoy it. She's ... terrific cook!' Then he started ... car and ... moment later he was gone. In ... room I unwrapped ... doctor's present and saw ... most fabulous cake I had ever tasted in my life.

7.

We had ... grand holiday last year. My husband, and I took ... children to ... seaside for ... month. We have ... five children, ... John, ... oldest, is 12 years old, and ... little Mary, ... baby, is only two and ... half.

... John has been to ... seaside several times before, but this was ... first time ... other children had been. Naturally, it was ... great event for them. For ... weeks before we were to go they talked of nothing else and were very busy getting their things ready.

Finally, ... day came when our holiday was to begin. ... John was ... great help in looking after ... other children and so was ... Betty, who is nearly eleven. It was ... fine morning. We were up very early as we wanted to leave ... home soon after ... breakfast. We made ... journey by ... car, and we took some refreshments with us so that we could stop for ... lunch when we found ... pleasant place in ... country. We reached ... seaside town, where we intended to stay in ... early afternoon, and as soon as we arrived ... children were ask-

ing if they could go down and see ... sea. After that we spent many hours of each day on ... beach. ... children made ... sandcastles and bathed. ... John and ... Betty who are quite ... good swimmers, had ... swim every morning with their father while I sat with ... others. Several times my husband and I went to ... theatre in ... evening and once or twice we went dancing.

8.

They say that ... sailors are very fond of ... birds, and like to keep them in ... cages as ... pets. ... story is told of ... sailor who, when his ship was in the West Indies, was so delighted with ... splendid feathers of some parrots which he saw for ... sale that he decided to buy one.

'I'll send it ... home to ... dear old Mother,' he said to himself. 'She's very much alone out there in ... country. It can say ... few words and may be ... sort of ... companion for her.'

So he bought one and gave it to another sailor, who was going ... home, with ... full instructions as to how and where he must carry ... bird.

It was ... month or two before ... sailor got ... letter from his mother. She thanked him very much for ... bird. 'It was really ... very beautiful creature,' she wrote, 'and it had such ... lovely feathers, but you have no idea how tough it was.'

3.2 Артикли с географическими названиями

1. Названия континентов, стран, штатов, провинций, городов, деревень, как правило, употребляются без артикля: *Europe, China, California, Bavaria, Moscow, Sofrino.*

Артикль также не употребляется, если эти названия имеют определения типа *north(ern), south(ern), east(ern), west(ern), central, old, ancient* и др.: *Northern Europe, Central Africa, South-East Asia, Latin America, Ancient Russia.*

С определенным артиклем употребляются:

- а) страны, названия которых содержат такие нарицательные существительные, как: **Union, Kingdom, States, Dominion, Federation, Republic**: *the Russian Federation, the United Kingdom, the Irish Republic, the United States*.

В сокращениях определенный артикль сохраняется: *the USSR, the USA, the UK*.

- б) названия стран во множественном числе: *the Netherlands, the Philippines*.

- в) названия следующих **регионов, областей, городов**: *the Middle East, the Far East, the Crimea, the Caucasus, the Riviera, the Ruhr, the Lowlands, the Midlands, the Highlands, the Lake District, the Punjab, the Tyrol, the Hague*.

2. Названия **полюсов и полушарий** употребляются с определенным артиклем: *the North Pole, the South Pole, the Arctic, the Antarctic, the Western Hemisphere* (западное полушарие), *the Eastern Hemisphere* (восточное полушарие), *the Occident* (Запад, страны Запада), *the Orient* (Восток, страны Востока), *the Equator*.

3. Названия **океанов, морей, рек, озер, проливов, каналов и течений** употребляются с определенным артиклем: *the Pacific Ocean (the Pacific), the Black Sea, the Volga, the Bering Strait, the Suez Canal, the English Channel, the Gulf Stream*.

4. Названия **озер** также употребляются с определенным артиклем: *the Baikal, the Ontario*. Однако если в названии озера есть слово *lake* (озеро), артикль не употребляется: *Lake Baikal, Lake Superior, Loch Ness* (*loch* — шотландский вариант слова «озеро»).

5. Названия **горных цепей и групп островов** употребляются с определенным артиклем: *the Rocky Mountains (the Rockies), the Alps, the Urals, the Bermudas, the Canaries, the British Isles*.

Названия **отдельных горных вершин и островов** употребляются без артикля: *Elbrus, Everest, Mont Blanc, Madagascar, Cyprus*.

6. Названия **полуостровов** употребляются без артикля, если употребляется только одно имя собственное: *Alaska, Kamchatka, Labrador*, но: *the Balkan Peninsula, the Alaska Peninsula*.

7. Названия **заливов** обычно употребляются без артикля: *Hudson Bay, San Francisco Bay*.

8. Названия **пустынь** обычно употребляются с определенным артиклем: *the Sahara (Desert), the Gobi, the Kalahari*.

9. Названия **планет** обычно употребляются без артикля: *Mars, Saturn, Mercury*.

Географические имена, традиционно употребляющиеся без артикля, иногда могут употребляться с определенным или неопределенным артиклем. Это происходит в следующих случаях:

- а) определенный артикль употребляется, если у существительного есть лимитирующее определение: *This isn't the Moscow I used to love*.

- б) Неопределенный артикль употребляется, если существительное имеет описательное определение или просто выражает единичность: *It was a new Russia that he found on his return. There will always be an England for me*.

Примечание. В сочетании нарицательное существительное + **of** + имя собственное употребляется определенный артикль: *the city of New York, the village of Sofrino, the Isle of Capri, the Bay of Bengal, the Lake of Geneva, etc*.

Practice

1. Fill in *a / an, the* or '—'.

1. He was born in ... town of ... Norilsk. 2. ... Belfast is ... capital of ... Northern Ireland and ... Dublin is ... capital of ... Republic of Ireland. 3. ... Chicago lies on ... shore of ... Lake Michigan. 4. ... Sicily is ... part of ... Italy. 5. ... Andes are ... mountain range in ... South America. 6. ... United Kingdom is ... England, ... Scotland, ... Wales and ... Northern Ireland. 7. ... Tasmania is ... island to ... south of ... Australia. 8. ... Venice which is in ... north of ... Italy stands on 118 islands. 9. ... River Nile flows through ... Egypt. 10. ... Brussels is ... capital of ... Belgium. 11. ... Manchester is in ... north of ... England. 12. ... Russia is washed by ... Arctic Ocean in ... north. 13. ... Philippines are situated to ... south-east of ... Asia. 14. I'd like to go on ... trip to ... Crimea. 15. ... Europe and ... America are separated by ... Atlantic Ocean. 16. Diana climbed ... Mont Blanc in ... record time. 17. ... people think that ... climate in ... Mediterranean is ... best in ... world. 18. ... USA is situated in ... North America and borders on ... Mexico and ... Canada. 19. Karl was born in ... Bavaria, but now he lives in ... Ohio. 20. They spent their vacation in ... Alps. 21. Let's go on ... holiday to ... Greek Islands. 22. ... Volga is ... longest river in ... Europe; it flows from ... Valdai Hills to ... Caspian Sea. 23. ... Riviera in ... Caucasus is ... very popular place in summer. 24. ... Hague, a city in ... Western Netherlands near ... North Sea, is ... seat of ... Dutch government. 25. ... Parkers spent last summer at ... island of Crete. 26. A lot of people have tried to cross ... Sahara without being properly prepared. 27. ... population of ... Russian Federation is about 150 million people. 28. His ship nearly sank in ... Pacific. 29. ... Lake Erie is one of ... five Great Lakes in ... North America. 30. 'I know there are ... British bases in ... Cyprus,' he said. 31. ... Danube rises in ... Black forest in ... Germany and flows through ... Vienna in ... Austria, ... Budapest in ... Hungary, and through ... Romania and the ... former USSR, and finally into ... Black Sea. 32. They stood for some time, talking in ... quiet tones, comparing ... Thames with ... Seine. 33. ... Suez Canal is in ... Middle East. 34. ... hunters got lost in ... Rocky Mountains. 35. ... six island

countries of ... West Indies are ... Bahamas, ... Barbados, ... Cuba, ... Dominican Republic, ... Haiti and ... Jamaica. 36. ... San Marino, which lies in ... Apennine Mountains near ... Adriatic Sea, in ... northern Italy, is ... Europe's oldest existing state. It has ... population of less than 20, 000 people, most of whom speak ... Italian. 37. ... Ganges is ... Indian river.

2. Translate into English.

1. Кордильеры находятся в Северной Америке. 2. Берега Рейна очень живописны. 3. Эльбрус — очень красивая гора. 4. Средиземное море находится между Европой, Азией и Африкой. 5. Венеция расположена на берегу Адриатического моря. 6. Ливингстон погиб в Центральной Африке. 7. Китай — древняя страна на Среднем Востоке. 8. Бермуды находятся в Атлантическом океане. 9. В Скалистых горах можно встретить множество редких животных. 10. Наполеон родился на Корсике, острове в Средиземном море. 11. Все высочайшие вершины мира находятся в Гималаях, в Азии. 12. В Калифорнии никогда не бывает снега. 13. Панамский канал соединяет два океана: Тихий и Атлантический. 14. Америка состоит из трех частей: Северной Америки, Центральной Америки и Южной Америки. 15. Если вы поедете в Египет, то увидите Нил и знаменитые пирамиды. 16. «Крым», «Кавказ» и «Дальний Восток» употребляются в английском языке с определенным артиклем. Да, и еще «Ривьера», «Рур» и «Трансвааль». 17. В Европе есть несколько маленьких государств: Монако, Лихтенштейн, Ватикан. 18. Волга — самый длинный водный путь в Европе. 19. Гаага — типичный голландский город. 20. Озеро Байкал славится своей красотой.

3. Complete the texts below by inserting *a / an, the* or '—'. Retell the texts after you have completed them.

1.

... San Diego is ... city in ... Southern California on ... west coast of ... USA, on ... Pacific Ocean. It is not far from ... Los Angeles. It

has ... big harbour, ... beautiful beaches and ... famous zoo. Many people think it is ... best place to live in ... California.

2.

... Australia is ... interesting country. ... Australians are very friendly, happy people. Some of ... strangest animals in ... world live there. In ... Great Victoria Desert you can find kangaroos and ... koala bears. ... most famous city in ... Australia is ... Sydney.

3.

Mike: Is Maria ... student in your college?

Rosie: No, she's ... old friend of mine. We were at ... school together.

Mike: What does she do?

Rosie: She is ... computer programmer. She's not ... English, you know. She comes from ... Brazil, but she's living in ... USA at ... moment.

Mike: Has she got ... job there?

Rosie: Yes, she's working for ... big company there.

Mike: Do you send ... emails to each other?

Rosie: Yes, and I had ... long email from her yesterday.

Mike: What did she say in ... email?

Rosie: She said that she was living in ... nice apartment in ... centre of ... Chicago.

4.

Last summer we went to stay in ... village where my grandmother was born. I had never been there before, so when we arrived at ... station I was surprised to see how small it was. As in many villages in ... north of ... England, all ... houses are built of ... same stone. Running through ... village is ... River Tyne. ... village has ... church which was built in ... Middle Ages. Although ... population is only about 500 people, this village has ... best cricket team

in ... county, and many people play ... rugby as well. Apart from ... sport, though, so little happens there that many of ... people still remember ... time ... Queen visited their village in 1965.

5.

... Meriwether Lewis and ... William Clark are ... famous American explorers. In 1804 ... President Thomas Jefferson wanted ... map of ... western United States because at that time ... people didn't know ... area west of ... Mississippi River. ... Lewis and ... Clark started from ... St Louis in 1804 with ... thirty men and ... Indian woman, Sacagawea. ... weather was very bad and it was difficult to travel. They stayed for ... winter with ... Dakota Indians. After ... winter they travelled over ... Rocky Mountains. ... Indians helped them find ... Pacific Ocean at ... end of 1805. They discovered many new rivers and mountains and they measured everything for their maps. They started back at ... start of 1806 and they finished their journey at ... end of ... year. They travelled 12,900 kilometres and discovered that ... North America was ... huge place.

6.

... Europe is ... second smallest continent in ... world and is home to one seventh of ... world's population. ... longest river there is ... River Volga and ... largest freshwater lake is ... Lake Ladoga in ... north-western Russia. ... highest mountain peak is ... Mount Elbrus in ... Caucasus Mountains. ... Europe is bordered towards the north by ... Arctic Ocean, the south by ... Mediterranean Sea and ... Black Sea, the west by ... Atlantic Ocean and the east by ... Asia. ... Europeans are ... people who live in ... Europe. ... association which has been formed to unite ... countries of ... Europe is called ... European Union.

7.

... Russia is ... largest country in ... world. ... Vatican City is ... smallest. ... Nile is ... longest river in ... world. It flows through ... East Africa to ... Mediterranean Sea. ... biggest freshwater lake is ... Lake Superior between ... United States and ... Canada. ...

deepest lake is ... Lake Baikal in ... Russia. ... Sahara Desert in ... Africa is ... largest desert. These are some of ... natural wonders of ... world. Many other incredible wonders were built by ... people. For example, ... tallest building is the Sears Tower in ... Chicago. It's big enough to hold 16,700 people. ... longest wall is ... Great Wall of ... China.

8.

... United States is ... large country. It is 3,623, 420 square miles. ... United States lies between ... Pacific and ... Atlantic Oceans. ... country to ... north is ... Canada. ... country to ... south is ... Mexico. ... capital of ... United States is ... Washington, D.C. ... United States is divided into 50 states, and each has its own capital city. ... population of ... United States is about 300, 000,000 people. ... population includes ... people of almost every race, religion, and nationality. Although, ... English is ... common language, many people speak ... Chinese, ... Spanish, ... Italian and other languages. ... geography of ... United States is extremely varied. There are ... mountains, ... rivers, ... lakes, ... deserts, ... plains, and ... forests. ... most important mountain ranges are ... Appalachian Mountains in ... east and ... Rocky Mountains in ... west. ... most important rivers are ... Mississippi River and ... Missouri River in ... middle of ... country, and ... Colorado and Columbia rivers in ... west. The Rio Grande is ... border between ... United States and ... Mexico. ... largest lakes are ... Great Lakes between ... Canada and ... United States.

9.

A lot of people think that ... Scotland is ... part of ... England, but this is untrue. ... Scotland is, in fact, ... part of ... Great Britain. It is governed from ... London but in many ways it is ... separate nation. It has its own capital city, ... Edinburgh, its own laws and its own stamps. It even has its own language, ... Gaelic, spoken now by only a few people in ... islands.

There are only about five million Scots, and ... most of them live in ... southern half of ... country called ... 'Lowlands', where ... major cities are situated.

But ... most holiday visitors to ... Scotland go to ... Highlands because of ... high mountains and ... deep valleys, ... clean rivers and ... cold 'lochs'.

... Highlands are ... home to many rare birds and animals, like ... golden eagle and ... wildcat, which are found nowhere else in ... Britain. It is ... lonely, wild and empty land. Only two per cent of ... British population live there and ... population is getting smaller all ... time. There is ... very little work so ... most of ... young people who are born there have to move ... south to find ... job. Perhaps ... Highlands of ... Scotland will become ... last great wilderness of ... Europe.

3.3 Употребление артиклей с названиями городских объектов, учреждений и др.

1. Названия улиц, дорог, площадей и парков обычно употребляются без артикля: *Tverskaya Street*, *Regent Street*, *Broadway*, *Whitehall*, *Fifth Avenue*, *Oxford Circus*, *Red Square*, *Charing Cross Road*, *Hyde Park*, *Central Park*. Но: *the High Street* (в любом городе), *the Mall*, *the Strand* (в Лондоне).
2. Названия шоссе и автострад употребляются, как правило, с определенным артиклем: *the Bath Road* (= the road to Bath), *the Pan-American Highway*, *the A5*, *the M6* (motorway).
3. Названия театров и кинотеатров, музеев и картинных галерей, концертных залов, клубов и ресторанов, гостиниц и библиотек, дворцов, памятников и достопримечательностей, различных общественных и исторических зданий обычно употребляются с определенным артиклем: *the Globe (Theatre)*, *the Plaza (Cinema)*, *the British Museum*, *the Hermitage*, *the Albert Hall*, *the Rotary Club*, *the Savoy*, *the Three Oaks*, *the Dorchester (Hotel)*, *the British Library*, *the Winter Palace*, *the Lincoln Memorial*, *the Eiffel Tower*, *the Tower (of London)*, *the Kremlin*, *the White House*, *the Pentagon*.

Если в названии городского объекта присутствует название населенного пункта или имя человека, оканчивающееся на -s или 's, то артикль не употребляется: *Westminster Abbey* (по названию района), *Buckingham Palace* (по названию графства в Англии), *Edinburgh Castle*, *London Zoo*, *St Paul's Cathedral*, *MacDonald's*, *St Martin's (Theatre)*, *Durrant's (Hotel)*.

4. Названия **аэропортов, портов, вокзалов, железнодорожных станций и станций метро** употребляются без артикля: *Heathrow*, *Vnukovo (Airport)*, *Waterloo Station*, *Victoria Station*, *Komsomolskaya Station*.

5. В названиях **мостов** артикль обычно не употребляется: *Tower Bridge*, *Brooklyn Bridge*, *Waterloo Bridge*.

Однако есть ряд исключений: *the Golden Gate Bridge*, *the Severn Bridge* (= the bridge over the river Severn).

6. В названиях **кораблей, паромов, яхт и поездов** употребляется определенный артикль: *the Titanic*, *the Sedov*, *the Queen Elizabeth*, *the Orient Express*.

Названия **космических кораблей** обычно не имеют артикля: *Challenger*, *Apollo*.

7. Названия **школ, колледжей, университетов** обычно употребляются без артикля: *Manchester Grammar School*, *Dartmouth College*, *Cambridge University*, *Kent State University*.

Существует много университетов, которые имеют в своем названии предлог **of**. В таких случаях используется определенный артикль: *the University of Wales*. Во многих названиях университетов возможны два варианта: *London University*, *the University of London* (последнее представляет собой официальное название).

8. Наименования **институтов государственной власти, названий государственных учреждений, международных организаций, политических партий** употребляются с определен-

ным артиклем: *the City Council*, *the Government*, *the Senate*, *the Pentagon*, *the United Nations (the UN)*, *the European Community (the EC)*, *the World Trade Organization (the WTO)*, *the Labour Party*.

Исключения составляют: *Parliament* (но не *the Houses of Parliament*), *Congress*, e.g. He attended Congress only nine times. I was elected to Parliament in 1986.

Названия местонахождения и названия зданий, которые используются метафорически для обозначения политических институтов, остаются в неизменном виде: *Whitehall*, *Westminster*, *Downing Street*, *Washington*, *the Kremlin*.

But the final decision may be made in the Kremlin.

Некоторые аббревиатуры вследствие очень частого использования превратились в самостоятельные слова и употребляются без артикля: *NATO*, *UNISEF*, *UNESCO*, *NASA*.

9. В названиях **коммерческих учреждений, компаний, фирм, сетей магазинов, авиакомпаний** артикль обычно не употребляется: *Samsung*, *Toyota*, *Sony*, *General Motors*, *Shell*, *Nissan*, *Singapore Airlines*.

Однако, если используется такое слово, как *company*, то употребляется определенный артикль: *the Coca Cola Company*.

■ Practice

1. Fill in *a / an, the* or *'—'*.

1. ... hotel is called ... Park Hotel. 2. We flew to ... Dublin airport in ... Ireland. 3. They've bought ... small house in ... Park Street. 4. ... Acropolis is in ... Athens. 5. ... Woody's is ... excellent restaurant. 6. Margaret is staying at ... Hilton Hotel. 7. ... Queen Anne (a boat) is bigger than ... King John. 8. ... National Gallery is lo-

cated in ... Trafalgar Square. 9. ... Smith's bookshop is in ... Oxford Street opposite ... Barclays Bank. 10. I'm going to ... British Museum this afternoon. 11. I didn't know that ... Tower of London was built by ... William ... Conqueror. 12. ... Victoria Coach Station is near ... Apollo theatre. 13. When we went to ... Paris we saw ... Eiffel Tower and ... Louvre. 14. ... car stopped at ... corner of ... Fifth Avenue. 15. ... Columbia University is situated on ... West Side. 16. ... Statue of Liberty was ... gift of ... friendship from ... France to ... United States. 17. When ... Titanic was crossing ... Atlantic she struck ... iceberg. 18. ... Harrods is ... huge department store near ... Kensington Garden in London. 19. We spent ... pleasant evening having ... drink at ... Robin Hood. 20. One of ... nicest parks in London is St ... James'. 21. ... University of London gives almost ... same education as ... California University. 22. Frank is ... student at ... London University. 23. ... Fleet Street in London takes its name from ... Fleet River which till 1765 ran into ... Thames. 24. 'What's your address?' 'I live in ... Montague Road, ... number 27.' 25. We had ... early dinner at ... Leoni's and then went to a play at ... Globe Theatre. 26. Go down ... Oxford Street till you come to ... Oxford Circus, then turn right. 27. ... London Underground which has 400 km of ... tunnels is ... longest in ... world. 28. They are going for ... walk near ... London Zoo in ... Regent's Park. 29. Do you usually see ... films at ... Classic or at ... Odeon? 30. ... Seychelles are ... group of ... islands in ... Indian Ocean. 31. ... Severn Bridge is in ... Wales. 32. We went by ... Metro as far as ... Sokolniki station and then changed for ... trolleybus. 33. ... Tate Gallery is quite far from ... Science Museum, so you'd better take ... bus. 34. A fire at ... Windsor Castle destroyed all ... Queen's paintings. 35. ... Selfridges is in ... Oxford Street. 36. Let's meet at ... Victoria Station. 37. ... Heathrow Airport is one of ... busiest in the world. 38. ... Hotel Ascot is situated in ... central London. 39. ... Florida State University is smaller than ... University of Florida. 40. ... best view of London is on ... Waterloo Bridge on ... rainy day. 41. Could you tell me ... way to ... Hyde Park? 42. ... Hermitage is one of ... richest art museums in ... world. 43. When we were in Rome we visited ... St Peter's Church, ... Castle of St Angelo and ... National Roman Museum.

2. In the sentences below, only one of the noun groups in bold is appropriate. Cross out the one that is wrong.

A.

1. **Whitehall** / **The Whitehall** has denied any knowledge of the affair. 2. The proposal was rejected by **Finance Ministry** / **the Finance Ministry**. 3. **House of Lords** / **The House of Lords** will vote on the bill tomorrow. 4. **Kremlin** / **The Kremlin** has so far made no response to the protest. 5. The journalists watched the state opening of **Parliament** / **the Parliament** by the Queen. 6. He was one of the youngest to be elected to **Senate** / **the Senate**. 7. **Supreme Court** / **The Supreme Court** is the highest tribunal in the USA.

B.

1. **United Nations** / **The United Nations** was formed in 1945. 2. **ICI** / **The ICI** is one of the world's largest companies. 3. John Major replaced Margaret Thatcher as leader of **Conservative Party** / **the Conservative Party**. 4. **Cathay Pacific** / **The Cathay Pacific** offers daily flights to Tokyo. 5. There have been arguments about the role of **UNESCO** / **the UNESCO**. 6. Several countries are interested in joining **European Community** / **the European Community**. 7. In 1954 he joined **General Electric Company** / **the General Electric Company** or **GEC** / **the GEC** as it is usually known. 8. **The Barclays Bank** / **Barclays Bank** have opened a new branch in the High Street. 9. He's been a newsreader for **BBC** / **the BBC** for ten years. 10. Jim got a **B.Sc.** / **B.Sc.** (= Bachelor of Science) from Durham University in 1988.

3. Complete these sentences from a guide to London. Put in the words and decide if you need *the*.

1. You can take a trip by boat along ... (Thames).
2. The Serpentine is a lake in ... (Hyde Park).
3. You can get to ... (Heathrow Airport) by underground.
4. Nelson's Column is in ... (Trafalgar Square).
5. Walk a little way along ... Westminster Bridge.
6. From there you get a view of ... (Houses of Parliament).

7. The Queen lives at ... (Buckingham Palace).
8. Earl's Court is in ... (West London).
9. ... (M1 motorway) goes north from London.
10. ... (Ritz) is a very elegant hotel.
11. The train to Paris leaves from ... (Waterloo Station).
12. ... (National Theatre) is south of the river.

4. Complete the conversation. Put in the words and decide if you need *the*.

Sarah: We've just been to ... (States) — to ... (New York).

Claire: Oh, really? I was there at Christmas. Were you on holiday?

Sarah: Yes, and we really needed a break. It was wonderful. We saw ... (Statue of Liberty) and we walked in ... (Central Park). We did all the sights. We spent a day in ... (Metropolitan Museum of Art). And we walked along ... (Broadway) and around ... (Macy's) department store.

Claire: Where did you stay?

Sarah: In a small hotel near ... (Washington Square), not far from ... (New York University).

Claire: Last time I was there I stayed at ... (Paramount). It's a nice hotel close to ... (Broadway).

5. A woman is asking Trevor the way. Put in the words and decide if you need *the*.

Woman: Excuse me, can you tell me the way to ... (Millthorpe Station)?

Trevor: Yes, go along here and turn left by ... (Little Theatre) opposite a building called ... (Kingston House). The road is ... (Wood Lane). Go along there, straight across ... (High Street), past ... (Royal Hotel), and you'll see the station in front of you.

Woman: Thank you very much.

6. Look at the addresses and write the sentences.

Useful addresses for visitors to Seaport

Seaport Bus Station, Queen's road.
 King Edward College, College Road
 Grand Theatre, George Street
 St John's Church, South Street
 Odeon Cinema, The Avenue
 Webster's department store, High Street
 Clarendon Art Gallery, Newton Lane
 Bristol Hotel, Westville Way

e.g. Seaport Bus Station is in Queen's Road.

7. Write the headlines of the articles in this month's edition of 'Holiday', a travel magazine.

walk / along / Princes Street A walk along Princes Street
 day/ at/ Blenheim Palace A day at Blenheim Palace

1. holiday / in / Bahamas
2. train journey / in / North Wales
3. tour / of / White House
4. beach / on / Riviera
5. shopping trip / to / Harrods
6. small town / in / France
7. trip / across / Severn Bridge
8. walk / around / Lake Windermere
9. visit / to / Tower Bridge
10. journey / across / Rockies
11. look / around / National Gallery
12. boat trip / along / Oxford Canal

8. Translate into English.

1. На Пушкинской площади есть два фонтана. 2. Джек Вотс, комментатор, работает на BBC. 3. В каждой стране

есть офис Организации Объединенных Наций. 4. Самолет приземляется в аэропорту «Майами». 5. Галерея. Тейт была основана Генри Тейтом. 6. Лена, где ты живёшь? — Я живу на Лесной улице. — А рядом есть метро? — Да, рядом метро «Белорусская». 7. Ким, ты не знаешь, где находится ресторан «Савой»? — Извини, я не знаю. 8. Скажите, какая это станция метро? — Это «Киевская». 9. Я купил эту книгу в небольшом магазине на Арбате. 10. Скажите пожалуйста, где находится Кремль? — Кремль находится в центре Москвы. 11. Извините, вы не скажете, где находится гостиница «Мариотт»? — Гостиница «Мариотт» находится на Тверской улице. — Спасибо. 12. Вы не знаете, как доехать до английского посольства? — Можно пойти пешком. Это рядом. Идите прямо, потом направо. 13. Музей изобразительных искусств находится на Волхонке. 14. Собор в Ковентри был разрушен во время войны. 15. Он живет на Цветочной улице и работает в Сите-Банке. 16. Большой и Малый театры — старейшие в Москве. 17. Невозможно осмотреть Эрмитаж за один день. 18. Мои родители живут на Кавказе. 19. Новый американский боевик с Чаком Хоррисом идет в «Форуме». 20. Отель «Ангел» стоит на реке Уэй в городе Гилдфорде. 21. Среди достопримечательностей Москвы можно назвать Красную площадь, Кремль. Тверскую улицу, Манежную площадь, Большой театр, Воробьевы горы и многое другое. 22. «Националь» и «Метрополь» — наиболее известные и дорогие гостиницы в Москве. 23. В Макдональдсе вы можете быстро перекусить. 24. Каждую субботу они ходят в бар «Три дуба» на Северной улице. 25. Моя сестра учится в Московском государственном университете.

9. Complete the stories below by inserting *a / an*, or *—* into the spaces provided. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

Last year ... Smiths went on ... holiday to London with their friends, ... Browns. They visited ... Hyde Park and went on ... bus trip on ... Thames. Mrs Brown visited ... Buckingham Palace hop-

178

ing to see ... Queen. Unfortunately, ... Queen Elizabeth wasn't at ... home at ... time.

2.

A: Do you want to go to ... theatre with me tonight?

B: Sorry, I can't. I'm going to ... restaurant with my cousin from ... America.

A: What part of ... USA does he come from?

B: He lives in ... Colorado, near ... Rocky Mountains. He's quite ... famous man in ... America. He plays ... guitar in ... rock band. In ... fact he's giving ... concert at ... Odeon in ... Regent Street tomorrow evening.

3.

We had ... lovely time in ... United States last year. We landed at ... Kennedy Airport and went first to ... Manhattan where we stayed in ... Hilton Hotel on ... Sixth Avenue. During our stay we visited ... Metropolitan Museum. One day we took ... boat along ... Hudson River and cruised around ... Manhattan Island, which was very interesting. After ... New York we went to ... Chicago where we stayed in ... hotel overlooking ... Lake Michigan. Finally we flew to ... Denver because I was determined to see ... Rocky Mountains before I left. It was ... wonderful holiday. Next year we plan to go to ... Caribbean.

4.

Good morning, ... ladies and gentlemen. Today's tour is called ... President's tour. Today we are going to visit ... monuments and ... buildings dedicated to our most famous presidents.

First we will stop at ... Washington Monument. ... Washington Monument was completed in 1884. It is dedicated to our first president, ... George Washington, and is 555 feet high. You can take ... elevator to ... top or, of course, you can climb to ... top — but there are 898 steps! Next, we'll visit ... White House, ... official home of our present president. It was designed by ... James Hoban. ... first building was burnt by ... British in ... War of 1812, but it was rebuilt and painted white in 1818.

179

... Lincoln Memorial, our next stop, is dedicated to ... Abraham Lincoln, ... sixteenth president of ... United States. It was built in 1922. In ... great hall there is ... huge statue of ... Lincoln by ... Daniel Chester French.

Our last stop this morning will be at the ... (fade out).

5.

London has ... population of about 7,000,000 people. It lies on ... River Thames, where ... Romans landed nearly 2,000 years ago. From about 1800 until ... World War II, London was ... biggest city in the world, but now there are many cities which are much larger.

London is famous for many things. ... tourists come from all over ... world to visit its historic buildings, such as ... St Paul's Cathedral, which has ... huge dome, and ... Houses of Parliament where you can see and hear ... famous clock, ... Big Ben. They also come to visit its theatres, its museums, and its many shops, such as ... Harrods, where you can buy anything.

Like many big cities, London has ... problems with ... traffic and ... pollution. Over 1,000,000 people use ... London Underground, but there are still too many cars on ... streets. ... air isn't clean, but it is cleaner than it was 100 years ago. Until ... Clean Air Act in 1956, London was famous for its fog or 'smog', which is ... mixture of ... smoke and ... fog.

... best thing about London is ... parks. There are five in ... city centre. But my children's favourite place is ... Hamleys, which is ... biggest toyshop in ... world. It's 200 years old.

6.

Louis is very successful. For ... past six years, he has been ... manager of ... Big Value Supermarket on ... Grant Street. Louis has worked very hard to get where he is today. First, he was ... clerk for two years. Then, he was ... cashier for three years. After that he was ... assistant manager for five years. Finally, six years ago, he became ... manager of ... store. Everybody at ... Big Value Supermarket is very proud of Louis. He started at ... bottom, and has worked his way up to ... top.

7.

David Ross, ... 32-year-old accountant, lives with his wife and two children in ... Leeming, ... small country village near ... York in ... north of ... England. But his job is in ... centre of London, 400 miles (640 km) away in ... south.

Every day David leaves ... home at five o'clock in ... morning, drives three miles to his local railway and catches ... 5.30 train to ... York. At ... York he takes ... 6.12 InterCity Express to ... King's Cross in London. From there he goes by ... underground to ... Liverpool Street Station and then walks to his office.

... whole journey takes about three hours and fifty minutes. He gets ... home at nine o'clock in ... evening. What ... life! Why does he do it? David smiles: 'Because I like my job in London but I like living in ... north — and I like ... travelling by ... train!'

8.

... Sun King is ... cruise ship. It's sailing around ... Caribbean. There are ... lot of tourists on ... ship. Most of them are from ... USA, but some of them are also from ... Canada and ... South America. It's ... seventh day of ... cruise, and ... ship is sailing from ... Venezuela to ... Barbados. All of ... passengers and most of ... crew are on ... deck for ... captain's party.

- Hello. My name is Marianne Wilson. I'm from ... Montreal.
- Hi, I'm Tom Grey. Nice to meet you.
- Where do you come from?
- I'm from ... Montgomery.
- ... Montgomery? Where is that?
- It's in ... Alabama. Have you heard of ... Alabama?
- Oh, yes. Alabama. It's in ... South. I've never been to ... South. I'm from ... Seattle. I work in ... bank. By ... way, what ... awful party!
- Really? Do you think so? It's my party. I'm ... captain of this ship.
- Oh my God! I'm so sorry!

— That's OK. No problem. I was glad to meet ... person who actually told me ... truth about ... party.

3.4 Артикли с прочими именами собственными

1. Названия **английских и американских газет** обычно употребляются с определенным артиклем: *the Times, the Guardian, the Independent, the Daily Telegraph, the Financial Times, the Daily Mail, the Daily Mirror, the Sun, the Star, the Washington Post, the Wall Street Journal*; единственное исключение — *Today*.

Названия **английских и американских журналов**, как правило, не имеет артикля, хотя определенный артикль возможен: *Punch, Newsweek, Forbes, Fortune, the New Yorker, the Spectator*.

С названиями иностранных газет и журналов артикль обычно не употребляется: *Pravda, Le Monde*.

2. Перед названиями **известных произведений искусства** (литературных, музыкальных, изобразительных, архитектурных и др.) употребляется определенный артикль: *the Mona Lisa, the Moonlight Sonata, the Bible, the Koran, the Colosseum, the Acropolis, the Pyramids, the Sistine Chapel, the Kremlin, the White House*.

Сравните:

a Webster — имя автора словаря Вебстера (имя автора используется для обозначения его произведения).

a Repin — картина Репина (имя художника используется для обозначения его произведения).

3. Названия **музыкальных групп** употребляются с определенным артиклем, если существительное стоит во множественном числе: *the Beatles, the Rolling Stones, the Scorpions, the Spice Girls*.

В остальных случаях артикль не употребляется: *Abba, Metallica*.

4. С названиями **праздников** артикль обычно не употребляется: *Easter, Christmas, Ramadan, Mother's Day, New Year's Day* и т. п.

We go away at Christmas.

Но когда мы говорим о каком-то одном конкретном событии, мы используем определенный или неопределенный артикль:

We had a wonderful Christmas.

Easter is a great time in Poland. I started work here the Easter before last.

5. Названия **месяцев и дней недели**, как правило, употребляются без артикля: *January, April, August, December. Monday, Friday, Saturday, Sunday*.

Однако и в этом случае в определенном контексте возможно употребление артиклей.

Сравните:

We met on Friday. (Мы встретились в (прошлую) пятницу.)
We met on a Friday. (Мы встретились в одну из пятниц, но не в четверг и не в субботу.)

The storm was on the Friday of that week. (Ураган был в пятницу той недели.)

Также обратите внимание на: *the 4th of July, the 8th of March*.

6. Определенный артикль употребляется с названиями различных **собраний и конференций**: *the Moscow Summit, the Yalta Conference*.
7. Названия **спортивных состязаний**, а также различных **конкурсов и фестивалей** употребляются с определенным ар-

тиклем: *the Olympic Games, the Cup Final, the World Championship, the Wimbledon Tennis Tournament, the Eurovision Song Contest, the Miss World Contest, the Cannes Film Festival.*

Названия спортивных состязаний, которые основаны на названии того места, где эти состязания проходят, не имеют определенного артикля: *Wimbledon* (теннис), *Ascot* и *Epsom* (бега), *Henley* (гребля), *Luzhniki* (футбол).

Артикль также не употребляется в названиях спортивных команд: *Spartak, Dynamo, Arsenal, Manchester United.* Но: *the Spartak team, the Bishopton team.*

8. Названия исторических событий и периодов употребляются с определенным артиклем: *the Renaissance, the French Revolution, the Ice Age.*

9. Названия языков употребляются без артикля: *English, German, Chinese.* Однако если после названия языка стоит слово *language*, то ставится определенный артикль: *the English language, the German language, the Chinese language.*

При наличии индивидуализирующего определения употребляется определенный артикль:

We learnt English at school, but the English we learnt was useless.

Practice

1. In the sentences below, only one of the noun groups in bold is appropriate. Cross out the one that is wrong.

A.

1. **Times** / **the Times** is a daily newspaper. 2. The article was published in **Spectator** / **the Spectator**. 3. **Newsweek** / **The Newsweek** appears, not surprisingly, every week. 4. Is **Pravda** / **the Pravda** a daily or a weekly newspaper? 5. British newspapers are usually divided into popular papers, like **Today** / **the Today** and **Sun** / **the**

Sun, and quality papers, like **Guardian** / **the Guardian**. 6. I read **Economist** / **the Economist** every week and **Time** / **the Time** magazine. 7. Do you think **New Yorker** / **the New Yorker** and **Punch** / **the Punch** have much in common?

B.

1. Italy won **World Cup** / **the World Cup** in 1982. 2. Are you staying at home for **Christmas** / **the Christmas**? 3. **Wimbledon** / **The Wimbledon** is the most famous event in the world. 4. Don't forget it's **Mother's** / **the Mother's** Day next week. 5. I can remember **Easter** / **an Easter** when it snowed all the time. 6. **Olympic Games** / **The Olympic Games** were restarted in Athens in 1896. 7. **Easter** / **the Easter** is early this year. 8. The storm was on **Thursday** / **the Thursday** last week. 9. We're are meeting on **Friday** / **the Friday** for lunch. 10. 'Does it snow here at Christmas?' 'Not often, We haven't had **white Christmas** / **a white Christmas** for years.' 11. 'Will you be in America for **Thanksgiving** / **the Thanksgiving**?' 'Oh no. That's in **November** / **the November** isn't it?' 12. Don't start anything new on **the Monday** / **a Monday**. 13. Do you remember **April of 2010** / **the April of 2010**?

2. Fill in *a / an, the* or *'-'*.

A.

Claire: Hello, Henry. Come in.

Henry: Oh, sorry. You're having ... lunch.

Claire: No, that is ... breakfast. I had ... late night. It was long after ... midnight when I got in.

Henry: Someone told me you're going away after ... Christmas.

Claire: Yes, I'm going to the Seychelles on ... Wednesday.

Henry: What ... life you lead, Claire. What time do you leave for ... airport?

Claire: Oh, in ... morning some time. About ten. It's cheaper to fly at ... night, but I decided it would be easier during ... day.

Henry: I can drive you to ... airport. I'm usually free on ... Wednesday mornings. I'd like to see you off.

Claire: That's sweet of you, Henry, but I can take ... taxi.

Henry: I'll just check in my diary that it isn't ... Wednesday of our next board meeting. No, it's OK. I can do it. And when will you be back?

Claire: At the beginning of February. ... second, I think.

B.

Martin: I think we ought to book ... holiday . Where shall we go?

Anna: What about ... Scotland? I think ... Edinburgh is ... beautiful city. I love going there.

Martin: ... weather might not be very good. We went there at ... Easter, and it was freezing, remember?

Anna: We could have ... walk along ... Princes Street and up to ... castle. And I wanted to go to ... Royal Scottish Museum, but we never found time.

Martin: Can't we go somewhere different?

Anna: We could spend some time in ... Highlands, I suppose.

Martin: When I go on ... holiday, I want to do something more relaxing than climbing ... mountains. And I find it pretty boring.

Anna: How can you say such ... thing?

Martin: Actually, I'd prefer somewhere warmer and by ... sea. I think ... Corfu would be nice. We might get some sunshine there. I just want to lie on ... beach.

Anna: Martin, you know I'm not at all keen on ... beach holidays.

3. Choose an expression from the list below to show what each sentence really refers to. (You will need to use some expressions more than once.) The first one has been done for you.

a product made by	a company like	a branch of
a particular 'version' of	a copy of	a person like
a work by		

1. The London of the 21st century will be very different.
a particular 'version' of London
2. Well, mine's a Hitachi.
..... Hitachi
3. They've discovered a new Van Gogh.
..... Van Gogh
4. They're opening a new McDonald's today.
..... McDonald's
5. They're calling him the new Elvis.
..... Elvis
6. I've just bought a Honda.
..... Honda
7. The Paris of my youth no longer exists.
..... Paris
8. We plan to be the IBM of the next century.
..... IBM
9. Have you got a Guardian that I could borrow?
..... the Guardian

■ Progress Test E

Fill in *a / an, the* or *'-'*.

In Portsmouth

Welcome, 1) ... ladies and 2) ... gentlemen, to our coach tour of 3) ... Portsmouth, 4) ... most exciting resort on 5) ... south coast of 6) ... England. First we will be visiting 7) ... St John's Cathedral and 8) ... Cathedral of St Thomas. 9) ... guidebooks can be purchased from one of 10) ... gift shops. As you may know, 11) ... Charles Dickens was born in this city and we shall visit 12) ... Charles Dickens Museum, so you can see where 13) ... man himself lived and died. Around 1 o'clock, we will eat in 14) ... Orangery Restaurant. In 15) ... afternoon there is 16) ... optional trip

by 17) ... boat around 18) ... harbour. Alternatively, you can visit 19) ... historic ships of 20) ... Portsmouth. Feel free to leave your bags on 21) ... coach if you wish. 22) ... tour commentary will be in 23) ... English and in 24) ... French.

The George Washington Bridge

One of 1) ... most famous bridges in 2) ... North America is 3) ... George Washington Bridge. It is named after 4) ... first American president and 5) ... states of 6) ... New York and 7) ... New Jersey are connected by it. 8) ... bridge was designed by 9) ... Othmar H. Amman, 10) ... Swiss-born engineer and it was completed in 1931. It was made so that 11) ... cars could travel more quickly and easily to and from 12) ... two states. In 1962, 13) ... lower deck with more traffic lanes and 14) ... modern bus terminal were added. On 15) ... New York side, one of 16) ... towers of 17) ... bridge was built on 18) ... land whereas on 19) ... New Jersey side, 20) ... other tower was placed in 21) ... Hudson River. It is worth crossing 22) ... bridge because 23) ... incredible New York skyline can be seen from there.

The Larkins

1) ... Larkins are 2) ... very interesting family. 3) ... Mr Larkin is 4) ... travel-writer who has been all over the world and written 5) ... books about 6) ... China and 7) ... Chinese. He has also published 8) ... articles in 9) ... newspapers such as 10) ... Times and 11) ... Observer. His wife, 12) ... Sylvia, is 13) ... journalist and has interviewed 14) ... people like 15) ... Prince of 16) ... Wales and 17) ... President Bush. At 18) ... moment, she is writing 19) ... article about 20) ... homeless. Their son, 21) ... Jack, is 22) ... professional footballer who plays in 23) ... USA. He has been playing 24) ... football since he was 25) ... child. 26) ... Jack met his wife, 27) ... Sally, at 28) ... Chicago airport 29) ... morning after he had left 30) ... home to live in 31) ... States. She is 32) ... musician who plays 33) ... drums in 34) ... rock band. In 35) ... summer 36) ... whole family meet at 37) ... Maxim's in 38) ... Paris, then travel by 39) ... car around 40) ... Europe for 41) ... month. Last year they spent 42) ... whole month of July in 43) ... Portugal before going back to 44) ... work.

In New York

Dear Sue,

Well, I've been here in New York for two months now. I'm having 1) ... time of my life. I'm staying with my father's friends, 2) ... Bronsons. So far I'm not missing 3) ... home at all. 4) ... Americans are very different from 5) ... English. I noticed this 6) ... moment I arrived at 7) ... Kennedy Airport, where 8) ... most people were very friendly. I've done a lot of sightseeing since I arrived. I think I've seen all 9) ... famous sights. 10) ... ones I liked best were 11) ... Statue of Liberty and 12) ... Times Square. We are going to Washington next week. I'm looking forward to visiting 13) ... President's home, 14) ... White House. Mr Bronson won't be able to come with us as planned though, because he has 15) ... flu. He was going to drive us there but now we're going by 16) ... bus instead. Well, I have to sign off now as we're going to 17) ... cinema tonight and then we're going for 18) ... dinner at 19) ... Delaney's restaurant. Give my love to 20) ... Mother and 21) ... Father and 22) ... family. I'll be 23) ... home for 24) ... Christmas. Write soon.

Love, Jessica

The Elgin Marbles

Cathy: Have you been to 1) ... British Museum yet?

Alice: I don't even know where it is, I'm afraid.

Cathy: It's in 2) ... street near 3) ... Tottenham Court Road.

Alice: What's 4) ... name of 5) ... street?

Cathy: 6) ... Russel Street. 7) ... mummies from 8) ... Ancient Egypt are on 9) ... ground floor.

Alice: I'd love to see 10) ... Egyptian mummy. 11) ... people say that when 12) ... kings died, 13) ... ancient Egyptians gave them 14) ... food and 15) ... water to take to 16) ... next world.

Cathy: That's right. And have you heard about 17) ... Elgin Marbles?

Alice: Yes. They were 18) ... part of 19) ... Parthenon in 20) ... Athens, and 21) ... Lord Elgin brought them back to London two hundred years ago. Now they're in 22) ... British Museum, but 23) ... Greek government wants them back in 24) ... Athens. What do you think about that?

Cathy: I'm not sure, if we send 25) ... Marbles back to 26) ... Greece, we'll have to send everything back in 27) ... end, won't we?

Alice: Why not?

Cathy: So all 28) ... paintings by 29) ... Picasso in 30) ... museums around 31) ... world would go back to 32) ... Spain?

Alice: Yes, I think it's 33) ... good idea. Everyone would have to travel to 34) ... countries that made these famous things.

Thomas French

1) ... Thomas French was one of 2) ... greatest explorers in 3) ... history. He travelled to 4) ... South America, 5) ... Greenland and many other parts of 6) ... world. He was born in 1886, on 7) ... Christmas Day. His family lived near 8) ... Regent's Park. They were rich, and 9) ... money was never 10) ... problem. 11) ... Thomas left 12) ... school because he wanted to go to 13) ... sea. He sailed across 14) ... Atlantic Ocean with some friends. At twenty he joined 15) ... expedition to 16) ... Africa. Later he led 17) ... expeditions to 18) ... Andes, to both Poles and even to 19) ... parts of 20) ... USSR. He also climbed 21) ... Mount Everest twice. 22) ... history of all these journeys is in his diaries, which show us 23) ... life of 24) ... explorer in 25) ... 1920's. 26) ... breakfast was French's favourite meal, and he always ate well. He went to 27) ... bed early but often got up in 28) ... night to write his diary. He also took 29) ... hundreds of 30) ... photos, which are now on 31) ... show at 32) ... National Gallery.

Graham Mackay

Graham Mackay is 1) ... engineer. He works on 2) ... oil rig in 3) ... North Sea. He works on 4) ... rig for two weeks and then he has 5)

... two weeks at 6) ... home in 7) ... Glasgow. 8) ... rig is 100 miles off 9) ... coast of 10) ... Scotland. 11) ... oil company's helicopter flies him to and from 12) ... Aberdeen Airport. He does 13) ... important job, and he is paid over £ 1000 14) ... week. Graham works twelve hours 15) ... day during his two weeks on 16) ... rig. His shift finishes at 17) ... midnight, when he goes to 18) ... bed. Although his work is important, it's rather 19) ... boring job. He shares 20) ... cabin with three other men. One of them is 21) ... friend of his, 22) ... American called Lee Driver, who comes from 23) ... New Mexico. 24) ... men aren't allowed to drink 25) ... alcohol, so Graham has 26) ... milk or 27) ... tea with his meals. Most of 28) ... men smoke 29) ... cigarettes. 30) ... weather can be pretty bad. Sometimes there are 31) ... storms. Everyone is always glad to get back to 32) ... mainland.

Charles Dickens (1812–1870)

Charles Dickens is one of 1) ... greatest novelists in 2) ... English language. He wrote about 3) ... real world of 4) ... Victorian England and many of his characters were not 5) ... rich middle-class ladies and gentlemen, but 6) ... poor and 7) ... hungry people.

Dickens the child

His family lived in 8) ... London. His father was 9) ... clerk in 10) ... office. It was 11) ... good job, but he always spent more money than he earned and he was often in 12) ... debt. There were 13) ... eight children in 14) ... family, so 15) ... life was hard. Charles went to 16) ... school and his teachers thought he was very clever. But suddenly, when he was only eleven, his father went to 17) ... prison for his debts and 18) ... family went, too. Only Charles didn't go to 19) ... prison. He went to work in 20) ... factory, where he washed 21) ... bottles. He worked ten hours 22) ... day and earned six shillings 23) ... week. Every night, after 24) ... work, he walked four miles back to his room. Charles hated it and never forgot 25) ... experience. He used it in many novels, especially *David Copperfield* and *Oliver Twist*.

Dickens the writer

When he was sixteen, he started ... (26) work for ... (27) newspaper. He visited ... (28) law courts and ... (29) Houses of Parliament. Soon he was one of ... (30) Morning Chronicle's best journalists. He also wrote ... (31) short stories for ... (32) magazines. These were ... (33) funny descriptions of ... (34) people that he met. ... (35) Dickens' characters were full of ... (36) colour and ... (37) life. ... (38) good people were very, very good and ... (39) bad people were horrible. His books became popular in many countries and he spent ... (40) lot of time abroad, in ... (41) America, ... (42) Italy, and ... (43) Switzerland.

Dickens the man

Dickens had ... (44) ten children, but he didn't have ... (45) happy family life. He was successful in his work but not at ... (46) home, and his wife left him. He never stopped ... (47) writing, and ... (48) travelling, and he died very suddenly in 1870.

■ Revision 2

1. Fill in *a / an, the* or *'—'*.

1. Have you ever been to ... St Peter's Square in ... Rome? 2. We visited ... Prado Museum when we were in ... Madrid. 3. There are 20 classrooms in ... school. 4. ... Japanese export a lot of cars. 5. He lives in ... Bristol now. He's ... lecturer at ... University of ... Bristol. 6. Andrew hates ... examinations. 7. How did you get on in ... examination yesterday? 8. I'll put ... shopping away. Shall I put ... meat into ... freezer? 9. Do you think ... love is ... most important thing in ... life? 10. ... dolphin is ... intelligent animal. 11. ... florist sells ... flowers. 12. I enjoy talking to ... old people. 13. I like ... horses. 14. There's ... post office in ... West Street. 15. I've got ... envelope, but I haven't got ... stamp. 16. We ate ... cheese and drank ... wine. 17. Could you switch off ... TV? No-

body is watching it. 18. Look at ... horses in that field. 19. Where are ... Malta and ... Corsica? 20. I was back in ... town late in ... afternoon. 21. It's ... fun working for him. 22. ... Chicago River flows south towards ... Gulf of Mexico. 23. ... lady talked ... bad French at ... top of her voice. 24. You can find ... beautiful collection of ... Modern Art in ... Tate Gallery. 25. Go down ... Kingston Street and turn right into ... Mill Road. 26. This winter is ... true Russian winter with ... hard frosts. 27. She has ... long, beautiful hair. 28. ... man I met on ... train told me ... rather unusual story. 29. ... family hotels are ... hotels which welcome ... parents and ... children. 30. I must go to ... bank to see ... bank manager. I want to borrow ... five hundred pounds. 31. ... drowning man catches at ... straw. 32. What ... strange person! 33. ... horse that won ... race belongs to ... Irish woman. 34. Do you know ... place where we can get ... good sandwich? 35. ... animal that comes out at ... night must have ... good ears. 36. ... people who are from ... Manchester are called Mancunians. 37. Without ... fuel, ... cars don't work. 38. Come on, Ben, ... dinner is ready. 39. We visited ... Lake Como. It's in ... Northern Italy. 40. We visited ... Blenheim Palace and ... Coventry Cathedral. 41. 'Let's go to ... restaurant this evening.' 'That's ... good idea. Which restaurant shall we go to?' 42. ... flowers are always ... good present. 43. ... Texas is famous for ... oil and ... cowboys. 44. ... stream is ... small river. 45. ... lion is called ... king of ... jungle. 46. ... Russians were ruled by ... Tsars until 1917. 47. ... Mother sent me to ... butcher's to get ... nice joint of ... beef. 48. What ... beautiful stamps! 49. What ... dark hair you have! 50. ... knowledge is ... power. 51. ... old woman shook with ... anger. 52. ... Riga lies on ... banks of ... Daugava. 53. He's ... ecology graduate from ... Edinburgh University. 54. John has ... very long legs, so he is ... fast runner. 55. ... Lomonosov, ... great Russian scientist, was born in ... small village on ... shore of ... White Sea. 56. You need ... visa to visit ... foreign countries, but not all of them. 57. I'm sure it will bring him ... happiness. 58. I returned from ... North Africa about ... year ago. 59. I like ... jam on ... piece of ... bread. 60. ... youngest brother is at ... school now. If you go to ... school by ... tram, you'll be just in ... time to meet him. 61. ... butcher opposite ... library always sells ... good meat. 62. ... great Russian critic Belinsky said that ... poetry should be

... expression of ... life. 63. In ... department store you can buy ... food, ... shoes, ... clothes and ... other goods. 64. I want ... tin of ... peaches, ... sugar and ... pound of ... raspberry jam. 65. ... clouds over ... sea are lovely today. 66. In ... summer they used to live in ... village of Krasnoye. 67. We liked ... quietness of ... little place. 68. When ... water freezes it changes into ... ice. 69. ... bell rang once, then it rang ... second time, then ... third. 70. You've come on ... wrong day. Your music lesson is on Friday. 71. They sent ... letter of thanks to their friends. 72. ... strong men can lift ... heavy boxes. 73. ... telephone is ... necessity in ... modern world. 74. ... dog can't climb ... tree. 75. There's plenty of ... brown bread on ... shelf. 76. We use ... wood for making ... chairs and ... tables. 77. I don't like ... chocolate ice cream. 78. When you get there, go into ... third door on your right. 79. Begin to read from ... line six. 80. They were both born on ... same day in ... same town. 81. You are ... very man I want to see. 82. We shall have ... early breakfast tomorrow. 83. We were ... only people wearing ... hats. 84. ... horse is bigger than ... pony. 85. Andrew is ... accountant. He is ... chief of ... bookkeeping department of ... large organization. 86. How brilliantly ... stars shine! 87. ... two men entered ... room. 88. Look at ... two men on ... bench. 89. Put ... wood into ... fire. 90. I have received ... letter of ... great importance. 91. How can you say such ... things? 92. ... potatoes grow underground. 93. Our plane leaves from ... Gatwick airport at six o'clock. 94. Her husband is in ... hospital, having ... operation. 95. ... Luigi's restaurant is between ... Albany Hotel and ... Jimmy's Wine Bar in ... Cambridge Road. 96. As ... captain of ... ship, I have ... complete authority. 97. You'll find ... information you need at ... top of ... page 15. For ... further information phone ... number below. 98. ... unemployment is very high at ... moment and it's very difficult for ... people to find ... work. 99. ... cost of ... living in ... Sweden is higher than in ... other countries of ... Europe. 100. We landed at ... Charles de Gaulle airport in ... Paris and were met by ... ambassador in ... person. 101. 'He was sent to ... prison for ... six months for ... shoplifting. When ... six months are over he'll be released.' 'Do you go to ... prison to visit him?' 102. ... recent survey showed that ... Portuguese are ... very good negotiators, ... French admire ... hard work, ... Germans are competitive and ambitious, and ... British prefer

to work in ... society of ... group. 103. ... Pennines is ... chain of mountains which is known as ... backbone of ... England. 104. I'm reading ... Agatha Christie at ... moment. 105. He works somewhere in ... Southern Africa. 106. Dave works for ... IBM now. He used to work for ... British Telecom at ... start of his career.

Fill in *a / an, the* or *'-'*.

1. ... computer can only do what you program it to do. 2. They stood on ... either side of ... bed. 3. It was quite ... shock. 4. ... waiter appeared with ... bottle of ... red wine. 5. ... Algerians were fighting ... French army in their mountains. 6. I spent ... large part of my life in ... broadcasting. 7. ... Bible says ... love of money is ... root of all evil. 8. I do ... floor after ... washing-up. 9. There was ... revolver lying there. 10. In ... August he was elected ... Vice President of ... Senate. 11. In ... next chapter, we will examine this theory in ... detail. 12. ... health and ... education are ... matters that most voters feel strongly about. 13. ... teachers should read ... stories to ... children. 14. Even ... honesty of ... Inspector Butler was in ... doubt. 15. ... astonished waiter was now watching from ... other end of ... room. 16. ... Mrs Robertson heard that ... church had been bombed. 17. Andrew laughed, hitting himself on ... knee. 18. But you must come with us. It's ... club to go to. 19. I'm sure ... Mum will be pleased. 20. ... quickest way was by using ... car. It was ... risk but he decided it had to be taken. 21. Don't you think that you're wanting ... impossible? 22. Here's ... money. You can go and buy yourself ... watch. 23. ... dancing is ... more interesting activity than ... reading. 24. It was ... very small room overcrowded with ... furniture. 25. Goodbye, ... darling. 26. Sit down, ... kids. 27. Her right hand was covered with ... blood. 28. He was ... member of ... golf club. 29. He is ... only person who might be able to help. 30. ... mother and ... daughter stared at each other. 31. He was dying of ... pneumonia. 32. My dad works in ... Saudi Arabia. 33. ... Julia, ... friend of ... Jenny's, was there too. 34. ... Portugal is in ... western Europe. 35. ... Chicago is on ... Lake Michigan. 36. ... Africa's highest mountain is ... Kilimanjaro (5895 metres). 37. ... Grand Hotel is in ... Baker Street. 38. What newspaper do you want? — ... Herald. 39. ... Dublin Airport is situated about

12 kilometres from ... city centre. 40. ... Frank is ... student at ... Liverpool University. 41. I'd like to go to ... China and see ... Great Wall. 42. ... following morning he checked out of ... hotel. 43. It looks like ... calculator and weighs about ... same. 44. I wanted to use him as ... agent. 45. At one time you wanted to be ... President. 46. He'll make ... good president. 47. I like reading ... poetry. 48. I spent ... whole last year working there. 49. It was ... most exciting summer of their lives. 50. My grandfather was ... most extraordinary man. 51. ... skill comes with ... practice. 52. I wrote ... five-page summary of ... situation. 53. In ... garden I saw ... girl with ... red hair. 54. It will be ready in ... week's time. 55. She was all in ... black. 56. I invited both ... boys. 57. ... Seaford is rather ... pleasant town. 58. It takes quite ... long time to get ... divorce. 59. ... good places to eat were hard to find. 60. ... Susan was ... more beautiful of ... two. 61. ... smaller it is, ... cheaper it is to post. 62. She wrote in ... pencil. 63. Put it in ... writing. 64. He spoke in ... loud voice. 65. I'm trying to learn ... Japanese. I'm having ... lesson tomorrow. 66. ... Edinburgh is such ... nice city. 67. ... motorbikes are such ... dangerous machines. 68. I love ... skiing. It is ... exciting sport. But it is ... dangerous sport, too. 69. I never found ... rest of my relatives. 70. When I leave ... school, I want to go to ... university. 71. Keith works on ... ships. He is at ... sea most of ... time. 72. Jane has gone to ... hospital to visit Joe. She's at ... hospital now. 73. It is pleasant to play ... game of ... tennis on ... warm summer afternoon. 74. How delicious ... cake is! 75. As far as I know she didn't make ... very impressive progress. 76. I met ... Swedish girl on ... train from ... Copenhagen. 77. Like many women she likes ... tea parties and ... gossip. 78. We all need ... money. 79. In spite of ... fact that ... music was quiet ... neighbours complained. 80. He has just given me ... very helpful advice. 81. If you went to ... Indonesia for ... summer you would enjoy it there. 82. They gave me ... incorrect information. 83. It's ... film about ... homeless people. 84. Pauline asked me ... question to which I had no reply. 85. ... sweets were wrapped in ... silver paper. 86. She looked at me with ... strange smile. 87. Do you live near ... ocean? 88. Do you like ... English beer? 89. ... acting was poor, but we enjoyed ... music. 90. Don't buy ... artificial silk, we must have ... real silk. 91. Either ... Germany or ... Holland will win ...

World Cup. 92. Several of ... passengers were hurt and one of them was taken to ... hospital. 93. ... Prime Minister is to make ... statement tomorrow. 94. I dislike ... idle talk. It's ... sheer waste of ... time. 95. ... wounded were taken to ... nearest hospital. 96. Most of ... people complain about ... weather here. 97. ... 'Independent' is one of ... UK's most popular newspapers. 98. At ... end of ... busy day ... sleep is ... best tonic. 99. I can't stand ... rude people. 100. ... Japanese have ... long and interesting history. 101. He irritates ... people by talking in ... funny voice all ... time. 102. Don't drink ... coffee in ... evening if you have ... trouble sleeping at ... night. 103. ... man was accused of stealing ... woman's purse. 104. My mother loves ... Italian operas even though she can't understand ... words. 105. ... child can't be given everything he or she wants. 106. He slipped and ... wine spilled all over ... carpet. 107. After studying ... languages at ... university Steven became ... interpreter at ... United Nations. 108. ... teacher encouraged us to consult ... dictionary whenever we were uncertain of ... spelling of ... word. 109. I live near ... nursing home for ... very old. 110. ... architect designs ... buildings. 111. Which do you prefer: ... classical or ... popular music? 112. He used to tell such ... funny stories. 113. ... children go to ... school by ... bus. 114. I bought ... pound of ... bacon and ... loaf of ... brown bread at ... grocery. 115. Never speak ill of ... dead. 116. ... dictionary is ... book in which ... words of ... language are listed alphabetically. 117. We spent ... wonderful evening with ... Stones. 118. Since I had ... bad headache last night, I couldn't go out. 119. ... shop sells almost everything from ... bread to ... newspapers. 120. Many people think that ... bears are ... gentle animals but they can be very aggressive. 121. ... flood did a lot of ... damage to ... monuments of ... city. 122. I learnt ... French at ... school, but when I tried to speak it, ... French didn't understand me. 123. I'll teach him ... lesson. 124. Oh, look at ... time. It's ... time we started. 125. You can't expect ... kindness and ... support from your family if you don't give ... same to them. 126. ... guests didn't have to clear up after ... party. ... staff did all ... clearing ... next day. 127. This word comes from ... Arabic. 128. ... room was completely empty so some of us sat down on ... floor while ... others leaned against ... wall. 129. If ... figures are all correct, then you win ... Volkswagen. 130. It has ... very large rooms.

Most classrooms have ... computers. 131. ... donkey needed ... food and ... water. 132. What's ... meaning of this? 133. He looked at me with ... meaning. 134. She is always making ... trouble.

3. Translate into English.

1. Они пишут, что поселились на берегу моря. 2. Нелегко держать собаку в городской квартире. 3. Я люблю смешные кинокартины. 4. Включите телевизор. Выступает президент. 5. Старые враги встретились лицом к лицу. 6. Откройте страницу 46 и прочитайте параграф 3. 7. Национальная галерея купила Гогена на аукционе. 8. Мой друг был избран президентом компании. 9. Мой дядя президент большого банка. 10. Президент США избирается каждые четыре года. 11. Нам очень понравился их дом: двухэтажное здание на берегу реки. 12. Акула — это рыба опасная для других рыб. 13. Мне нравится слушать классический джаз. 14. Где я могу получить информацию о компании «Моторола»? 15. Мы провели лето на Днепре. 16. Вы хорошо провели время у Смитов? 17. Отсутствует только Джон. Остальные здесь. 18. Любимая еда англичан — рыба с жареным картофелем. 19. Был полдень, когда мы прилетели на Средиземное море. 20. История мира — это история войн. 21. Это место славится прекрасными озерами и свежим горным воздухом. 22. Гарвард — один из самых известных университетов в США. 23. В Национальной галерее в Лондоне вы можете увидеть картины художника Тернера. 24. Сын моего брата, трехмесячный мальчик, серьезно болен. 25. Мне понравился сок, поэтому я заказал еще один бокал, а затем еще. 26. В Дании люди говорят на датском, в Голландии — на голландском, в Норвегии — на норвежском. 27. Артикль является частью речи. 28. Он сломал ногу, когда катался на лыжах в Альпах. 29. Философия и история — древние науки. 30. Самая важная часть нашей статьи — описание открытия. 31. Упражнение 6 находится вверху страницы. 32. Слон — крупное животное. 33. Настоящее связано с прошлым, а будущее — с тем и другим. 34. Человек начал использовать краски очень давно. 35. Искусствоечно, а жизнь коротка. 36. Если вы поедете в Египет, то

увидите Нил и знаменитые пирамиды. 37. Собака укусила ее за ногу. 38. Какая-то девушка ждет тебя. 39. Мой друг, писатель, всегда очень занят. 40. Зимний Дворец был построен архитектором Растрелли. 41. Господин Джонсон, управляющий компанией, находится в командировке. 42. Разве я тебе не давал экземпляр своей книги? 43. Библиотека имени Ленина — одна из самых крупных библиотек мира и самая большая в России. Она находится в центре Москвы, недалеко от Кремля. 44. Осень — лучшее время для фруктов. 45. Ветер с запада обычно приносит дождь. 46. Я люблю зиму, нашу русскую зиму с массой снега и ясными морозными днями. 47. Весна запаздывает в этом году. 48. В этом году ожидают сырую и холодную осень. 49. Он верный друг. Он всегда говорит мне правду. 50. Экзаменационная сессия — трудное время у студентов. Они много и напряженно работают. 51. Я не знал, что музыка играет такую большую роль в его жизни. 52. Здесь нет моста на ту сторону. Единственный способ перебраться через реку — это на лодке. 53. Вы не знаете, что сегодня идет в кинотеатре «Россия»? 54. Вчера была чудесная погода. Мы весь день были на воздухе. 55. Он никогда не оставит товарища в опасности. 56. Он осмотрел машину. Все было в порядке, можно было трогаться в путь. 57. Не лежите на солнце, это вредно для здоровья. 58. Мне нравится современное искусство. А вам? 59. Московский университет был основан Ломоносовым в 1755 году. 60. Он очень хорошо умеет рассказывать разные истории. У него богатое воображение. 61. У этого режиссера есть вилла на Французской Ривьере. 62. Он швед или швейцарец? — Кто-то сказал, что он датчанин. 63. Французы любят есть морепродукты. 64. Я еще ничего не купила на обед. Боюсь, что у нас сегодня будет поздний обед. 65. Преступники должны сидеть в тюрьме. 66. Сегодня я в очень хорошем настроении. 67. Он ведет себя как истинный джентльмен. 68. Испуганная Ирина открыла дверь. 69. Павлов, великий русский ученый, проводил опыты на собаке. 70. Да ты просто Джеймс Бонд! 71. Послушайте, носильщик. Вы свободны? 72. Желаю вам счастья. 73. Сегодня я консультировался с профессором Брауном. 74. Аудитория слушала профессора с большим вниманием.

75. Я назначен ассистентом к профессору Лобову. 76. Завтра у нас будет контрольная работа на предлоги. 77. Я никогда не видел дружбы крепче, чем дружба этих двух людей. 78. Это был небольшой дом, построенный в девятнадцатом веке. 79. Басня — это короткая история, которая чему-то учит. 80. Мы не могли узнать практичную, разумную Джейн. Это была совершенно другая Джейн. 81. Тебе следует узнать правду об истинном Тонни. 82. Мои студенты делают большие успехи в языке. 83. Фрукты и овощи — основная еда вегетарианцев. 84. Бермуды находятся в Атлантическом океане. 85. Она сладкоежка, и у нее плохие зубы. 86. Компьютер был впервые создан в инженерной школе в Пенсильвании в 1946 году. 87. На рояле стояла фигурка солдата. 88. Хозяин и помощник трудились с утра до ночи. 89. Король Джордж III был очень образованным человеком. 90. Киви, тропический фрукт, богат витамином С. 91. Он итальянец и, как все итальянцы, очень хороший повар.

4. Complete the stories by inserting *a / an, the* or '*—*' into the spaces provided. Retell the stories after you have completed them.

1.

I knew ... man who had travelled very much in his life. He had visited many countries in ... East and in ... West. He loved ... children and often told them ... interesting stories. I remember some of ... stories which he told me. One of them was about ... adventure he had in ... London. He was ... young man at that time and was interested in ... history of ... architecture. One day he visited one of ... towers of ... Houses of ... Parliament. He came out on to ... balcony of ... tower and began to look at ... ornaments on ... walls. Then he climbed up on to ... roof. Suddenly ... man came running to him and seized him by ... arm. He began shouting something in ... English, but my friend knew only ... few words of ... English and did not understand him. ... Englishman called ... policeman. ... fact was that he thought that ... Russian tourist wanted to kill himself by jumping from ... top of ... tower. Later, when everything became clear, they laughed a lot over it.

2.

I hated going to ... school. There was nobody to explain ... things; there were no Finnish teachers and no one to teach me ... Swedish. I wrote in ... Finnish. ... teacher grabbed my pencil and angrily shook his finger at me. I continued to speak and write in ... Finnish so he called ... Finnish boy from ... higher class to tell me that ... writing in ... Finnish was not allowed.

Soon I began to hate being ... Finn so I decided to learn to speak ... Swedish perfectly. I didn't want anyone to guess that I was not ... Swede.

When ... news came from ... Finland that my grandmother was dead, I just shrugged my shoulders. But that night I dreamt about ... Grandma and she called out my name. In ... morning I felt homesick so I didn't go to ... school but lay in ... bed all day thinking about ... Finland. I realised that to live happily in ... Sweden I had to live in ... conflict with myself. I could never be me.

3.

... Jaya Rajah is fourteen, but he doesn't go to ... school. He studies ... medicine at ... New York University in ... class of twenty-year olds. Jaya was born in Madras in ... India but now lives in ... house in ... New York with his mother, father, and brother. They can all speak ... English fluently. His father is ... doctor.

Jaya was different from ... very young age. He could count before he could say ... 'Mummy' or ... 'Daddy'. He could answer questions on ... calculus when he was five and do ... algebra when he was eight. Now he studies from 8.15 to 4.00 every day at ... university. Then he studies at ... home with his father from 6.30 to 10.00 every evening. Jaya doesn't have any friends. He never goes out in ... evenings, but he sometimes watches ... TV. He says, 'I live for one thing — I want to be ... doctor before I am seventeen. ... other children of my age are boring. They can't understand me.'

4.

It was ... fine day when I started out on ... last part of my walk around ... coast of ... Britain. ... sun was shining and ... light wind

was blowing from ... south-west. I was pleased that it wasn't raining. I knew by now that I didn't like ... rain. In ... fact, I hated it. I walked along ... cliff top and then down into ... lovely little fishing village of ... Wellburn, past ... cafe where ... people were having ... morning coffee. Three miles past ... Wellburn I sat down for five minutes and had ... drink. Now it was getting warmer, so I took off one of my sweaters. I didn't stop for long because I wanted to reach ... Seabury by ... lunchtime. When I finally got there, it was just after half past two.

5.

... Brown family invited ... Smiths round to their house last week to show them ... video they had made while they were on ... holiday in ... Bahamas. They had travelled by ... plane to ... islands and began recording as soon as they landed. ... video showed ... Mr Brown buying ... newspaper, ... Independent, at ... airport. They stayed at ... Holiday Inn and ... video showed ... family settling into their rooms. They were shown playing ... volleyball on ... beach, dancing in ... disco, having ... dinner in ... hotel and riding around ... islands on ... bicycles. ... video lasted for three hours, and by ... time it had finished, ... entire Smith family were asleep in front of ... TV.

6.

One day ... party of ... Americans were having ... dinner at ... Ritz Hotel in ... London. When ... fish was served, some of them began telling ... interesting stories about finding ... jewels inside ... fish. ... old man who had been quietly listening all ... time and saying very little at last remarked: 'I have heard all your stories, now I shall tell you one.'

'When I was young,' he went on, 'I worked for ... big firm in ... New York, and as it always happens to ... young men I fell in ... love with ... girl and very soon became engaged. About two months before our marriage I was suddenly sent to ... England on ... business. Because I had a lot of business there, I stayed in ... England somewhat longer than I had expected, but just before going ...

home I bought ... beautiful diamond ring, intending to give it to ... girl I was going to marry.

One morning, on ... board ... liner crossing ... Atlantic I was looking through ... American paper, which somebody had given me, and saw ... announcement of ... girl's marriage to another man. I got so angry that I threw ... ring overboard. ... few days later I was dining at ... restaurant in ... New York. ... fish was served and, while eating it, I felt something hard between my teeth, and what do you think it was?'

'... diamond!' exclaimed several of ... Americans.

'No,' said ... old man. 'It was ... fish bone.'

7.

Mr Jama is from Osaka, Japan. He has been in Great Britain for a few months. Here are his impressions of Britain.

'... prices here are about ... same as in ... Japan, except for ... accommodation. In ... Japan ... cost of accommodation is very high, much higher than in ... Britain. You also get more for your money here. For example, ... houses, ... flats and ... gardens are much bigger. There is more open space here, too. In ... London there are ... lots of parks and ... city isn't as polluted as ... Tokyo. However, I think ... society here is more violent. You read every day in ... newspapers about some violence on ... streets.

As for ... people I think ... British are less formal, not only in ... way they behave, but also in ... way they dress. ... people wear much more casual clothes here than in ... Japan.

When it comes to ... business, ... Japanese work ... longer hours than ... British, often twelve hours ... day. But ... amusing thing for us is that ... British change ... jobs much more frequently than we do. In ... Japan you usually stay in ... same company for your whole working life.'

8.

It's December 31st, ... New Year's eve in ... Scotland. It's ... time when ... Scots celebrate ... arrival of ... new year.

... people usually have ... parties in their houses. They send ... invitations to ... friends and decorate their houses with ... colourful balloons and ... banners saying 'Happy New Year'. They also buy ... drinks and prepare ... delicious food.

On ... evening of December 31st ... people dress in their best clothes and go to ... parties. They dance, eat and have ... fun. When ... clock strikes twelve everyone shouts 'Happy New Year'. They all join ... hands and sing ... traditional Scottish song, 'Auld Lang Syne'. This song tells us to forget ... bad things and all be ... friends. Then everybody kisses each other and they all have ... glass of ... Scotch whisky. ... people often set off ... magnificent fireworks in ... streets too. Soon after ... midnight ... people visit their friends and neighbours. ... first man to enter ... house brings ... good luck with him.

... New Year's Eve is wonderful. Everyone has ... fun and feels happy. It's ... perfect way to welcome ... new year.

9.

Many years ago there lived ... boy in ... America who was called ... John Chapman. ... boy loved ... flowers, ... trees, and ... woods, and he knew all about ... beasts and birds who lived in them. Once as he was happily eating ... apple he thought how wonderful it would be to fill all ... countryside with ... apple trees, which were his favourite ones. So when ... man grew up, he began planting ... apple seeds wherever he went, up and down ... country. But once, on ... bitter winter day, when ... snow covered all ... beloved apple trees which he had planted, he caught ... cold and fell ill.

Luckily some Indians who knew and loved John saved him. Then, on ... sunny morning ... John Chapman opened his eyes and saw ... people who had saved him. He went out into ... fields where ... snow had already melted. On and on he went, planting ... beautiful seeds wherever he could. ... great planter always slept in ... open air, cooked ... simple food and made ... friends with ... animals. He was sure that if ... man and ... nature lived in ... harmony, it would make ... world better, much better. He was known to ... settlers in ... New World as ... kind and happy man who had made ... coun-

tryside rich with ... beautiful trees where once there was nothing but ... bare brown earth.

10.

Vincent Van Gogh (1853–1890)

Nobody has ever painted ... cornfields or sunflowers like Van Gogh. His paintings are full of ... colour and ... sunlight. Today his paintings are worth ... millions of pounds but in his lifetime he only sold one.

Van Gogh was born in ... Holland in 1853. He did not start ... painting until he was twenty-seven, ten years before he died. Before becoming ... painter, he was ... teacher, ... art dealer and ... church preacher.

In 1886 he left ... Holland and joined his younger brother, Theo, who was working in ... Paris at ... time. After living there for two years, he moved to ... warmer climate of Arles in ... south of France. Here he painted some of his most famous pictures. However, Van Gogh was mentally ill. During one of his fits of ... madness he attacked his friend, ... artist Paul Gauguin. In another fit of ... madness, Van Gogh cut off ... part of his own ear. Eventually he went into ... mental hospital but he did not get any better.

Finally, on Sunday 27th July 1890, in ... small village of Auvers, ... north of ... Paris, Vincent Van Gogh took ... gun, went into ... cornfield and shot himself. When his brother Theo arrived, he said, 'I hope I did it properly.' Thirty-six hours later Van Gogh died in his brother's arms. His last words were '*La tristesse durera*'. (... sadness will continue.)

11.

There is ... lot of ... unemployment in our days so it is getting more and more difficult to get ... kind of ... job you really want. Then you have to decide what is more important to you – how much you earn or ... job satisfaction. Do you want to work with your hands (called ... manual work) or do you prefer to work in ... office (called ... clerical work)?

When you are thinking about ... career, or applying for ... job, first of all you should go out and look for ... work instead of sitting around all day doing nothing.

Susan is ... teacher of ... English in ... state secondary school. She's ... graduate of ... Sussex University with ... degree in ... English Literature. When she graduated, she first worked in ... office but it was bad at ... typing and soon got bored with ... job. She decided to teach, so she went to ... teacher training college. Susan teaches ... six different classes of ... children between ... age of 12 and 18. ... pupils enjoy her lessons, but she finds it ... hard work. She gives ... children ... lot of homework to do, and every evening she has to mark it and prepare for ... next day. One problem is that ... children in ... Susan's school don't behave very well. They are often impolite. Susan and ... other teachers have to be very strict with them.

... Susan's brother Harry is 21. He passed his school exams with ... good marks and left ... school at 19. Now he is at ... university. He is ... student and receives ... grant from ... state to help him pay ... university fees and his personal expenses. He is very keen on ... mathematics and it will be useful to him in ... future. He works hard and enjoys his studies. ... university courses in ... Britain usually last for ... three years. After this, Harry hopes to graduate. ... good degree will get him ... good job.

12.

Rick Anderson, ... magazine photographer, had no idea what would happen to him when he set off over ... Sahara Desert in ... small plane last month. ... view was beautiful, but ... sun was boiling hot as Frank, ... pilot, flew slowly over ... desert.

Rick was taking ... pictures when he heard ... loud bang. 'What's that noise?' he asked Frank. 'Something's wrong with ... engine!' Frank yelled, as ... plane began to lose ... altitude.

... few minutes later Frank managed to land ... plane safely in ... desert. They checked ... radio, but it wasn't working. Rick decided to go for ... help. Frank tried to stop him, but he wouldn't listen.

'You stay here and try to fix ... radio,' Rick said. He took ... water bottle and started walking.

... sun was burning his skin as he went on, ... hour after ... hour, through ... hot desert. His head ached and his lips were dry and cracked. There was no water in ... bottle. He was thinking of turning back when he saw some people on ... camels in ... distance. One of them was waving to him. Rick couldn't believe his eyes. He tried to wave back, but he fell exhausted onto ... sand.

When Rick opened his eyes he was inside ... tent. Frank was there, too. 'Some Bedouin men on ... camels found me at ... plane,' Frank said softly. 'Then we followed your footprints in ... sand. Everything's fine now.' Rick smiled gratefully and said, 'Thanks to ... Bedouins. Oh — maybe we can take some photos of them for ... newspaper!'

13.

Lucky Mrs Grace Hume

1. Mrs Grace Hume is one of ... few living survivors of ... S.S. Tyrone disaster. ... ship sailed from ... Liverpool for ... New York on ... 7th of April 1926. 500 passengers were aboard. Only 85 of them survived. Mrs Hume described ... voyage recently for ... BBC radio programme.

2. ... morning we left ... Liverpool ... weather was very pleasant and we were all sure we were going to have ... very pleasant voyage. ... captain told us it would be warm and calm all ... way to ... New York. I still remember some of ... passengers. There was ... old lady who was going to visit her son in ... Boston. Then there was ... man who was going to start ... new life in ... Canada. They both went down with ... ship. ... first and second days were very nice. I thought I would soon have ... fine sun tan. Then, on ... second evening, ... captain told us that ... weather ... next day was going to be ... bit worse than expected but that wouldn't last long. It turned very nasty on ... third day. I remember someone saying, 'Oh, well, it'll soon be over.' None of us had any idea how bad it was going to get. By ... time it was ... evening ... storm developed.

3. Everybody stayed in their cabins on ... fourth day. ... storm was impossible to describe by then. Suddenly I felt ... jolt. Then someone started screaming something about ... huge leak in ... engine room. We all ran up on to ... deck. I was sure I would never be able to get in one of ... lifeboats! There were too many people fighting over them. I also knew that I would go down with ... ship if I stayed any longer because it was going to sink any minute. When I jumped into ... water I sank so deep that I was sure I was never going to come up again. Somehow I did and there was ... lifeboat in ... water near me, only half full. Someone pulled me into ... boat.

4. During ... night I often thought we were going to sink again or at least die of ... cold, but ... next morning ... storm died down. Then ... ship came into ... sight and we and some people in another boat were rescued.'

4. Study and practise the text below.

Dear Mum and Dad,

I'm so happy to be here in Bergen for our holidays. I'm having a fantastic time and I just love this part of Norway. Lee and I are staying at the historic Royal Hotel. At the moment we are having a cup of hot chocolate and enjoying the spectacular view of the harbour.

The weather is cold, and perfect for skiing. The seven mountains around the city are covered in thick snow. The famous fjords are stunning. In these quiet waters you can sail past mountains, waterfalls and fields. We spend most of our days hiking in the mountains with our Norwegian friends, Erik and Katerina.

Norwegians really love the outdoors. They're very friendly and kind to us. I think they're really good-looking. Most of them tend to be tall, with fair hair and light blue eyes.

The food is delicious. Norwegians like eating fish and seafood, especially salmon, shrimps, lobster and caviar. I just love eating fresh bread and smoked salmon for lunch.

Next week we're going to Oslo. I can't wait to visit the Outdoor Folk Museum. Lee is not so keen, but I'm looking forward to it. Our flight is leaving from Oslo next Friday, so I hope you'll receive this before we get home!

I think you should come here next year. I'm sure you would love it! See you soon.

Love, Susan

- Imagine you are at a holiday resort. Write a letter to your penfriend about the location of the place, your accommodation, the weather, the sights, your activities, the people there, the food and your plans. End the letter by recommending the place to your penfriend. Use the letter above as a model. Mind your articles.

■ Progress Test F

Fill in *a / an, the* or *'-'*.

At the Travel Agency 'Happy Holidays'

Agent: Can I help you?

Visitor: We would like to make 1) ... exciting journey. We want to see 2) ... life.

Agent: Have you ever been to 3) ... Brighton?

Visitor: No, but we want 4) ... more exciting holiday.

Agent: Have you ever been to 5) ... Sahara Desert?

Visitor: No, we haven't.

Agent: Then this is 6) ... holiday for you, 7) ... month in 8) ... middle of 9) ... Sahara Desert.

Visitor: Is it interesting?

Agent: Yes, there are 10) ... sandstorms every day and 11) ... snakes everywhere. Have you ever been bitten by 12) ... dangerous snake?

Visitor: Well, well, thank you, but 13) ... journey is too expensive. Have you got 14) ... cheaper one?

Agent: But it's such 15) ... rare chance to have 16) ... unusual experience! Well, how about 17) ... Arctic Ocean? We can give you 18) ... fortnight in 19) ... small boat with 20) ... hole in 21) ... bottom of it to make 22) ... journey more exciting. And you'll have 23) ... food only for 24) ... few days.

Visitor: 25) ... few days. You said 26) ... holiday is for 27) ... fortnight!

Agent: But isn't it thrilling?

Visitor: Have you got anything not so exciting?

Agent: Oh, yes, let me see. This is 28) ... holiday to remember. We'll drop you in 29) ... middle of 30) ... Amazon jungle by 31) ... parachute with 32) ... map of 33) ... London Underground.

Visitor: I don't think I like 34) ... idea. It's so frightening.

Agent: But very, very exciting!

Visitor: Have you got something not so far from 35) ... home?

Agent: Well, what about 36) ... two weeks in 37) ... Brighton, staying in 38) ... nice quiet hotel by 39) ... sea?

Visitor: It's 40) ... good idea!

Agent: And it is 41) ... pretty exciting one, isn't it? No 42) ... snakes, no 43) ... jungles, 44) ... enough food.

Visitor: Yes, we'll take it.

Tom's Early Years

Tom spent his early years in 1) ... very old and dirty house. It was made of 2) ... wood like all 3) ... other houses in that street, and like all 4) ... other houses it had 5) ... small and dirty windows. 6) ... house was full of 7) ... poor families. Tom's family had one room on 8) ... third floor.

Tom's parents had 9) ... bed, but Tom, his grandmother who lived with them and his two sisters, slept on 10) ... floor. At 11) ... night

they lay down on 12) ... rags and covered themselves with 13) ... rags. Tom's sisters were 14) ... twins. They wore 15) ... dirty clothes and their faces and hands were always dirty, too. But they were 16) ... good-hearted girls. Their mother was 17) ... nice woman who loved her children very much. But Tom's father and grandmother were not 18) ... nice people, they were very, very bad. They often drank, and when they were drunk they fought each other and beat 19) ... children. Tom's father, John Centy, was 20) ... thief and Tom's grandmother was 21) ... beggar. They made 22) ... beggars of 23) ... children, but they could not make 24) ... thieves of them.

Among 25) ... thieves and beggars who lived in 26) ... house there was 27) ... man who was neither 28) ... thief nor 29) ... beggar. He was 30) ... old man, 31) ... priest, who lived on 32) ... small pension. He loved 33) ... children and was always ready to help them. His name was 34) ... Father Andrew. 35) ... good old priest taught Tom how to read and write. He also taught him 36) ... little Latin. He told Tom many wonderful stories and legends about 37) ... kings and princes. He also gave Tom 38) ... books to read. Tom liked to listen to 39) ... Father Andrew's stories and read 40) ... books which 41) ... old man gave him. By and by, 42) ... stories Tom heard and 43) ... books he read made some changes in his speech and his manners. Not only 44) ... children talked about Tom's correct speech and his manners. Their parents began to talk about Tom as 45) ... most clever boy who could explain to them many things they did not understand. He really knew so much.

Dave's Letter

This is a letter from Dave. Dave is an American exchange student, who is living in Frank's home, while Frank is staying in the US with Dave's family.

Dear Frank,

Hi! How are you getting along in 1) ... States? I'm having 2) ... wonderful time here in 3) ... England with your family and friends. Everyone is so friendly, and hospitable. They all welcome me into

their homes and treat me as one of 4) ... family. I've been very surprised by 5) ... English people. I thought they would be very conservative and traditional. Instead I found them very open to 6) ... new ideas. I also thought 7) ... English people would be rather shy. But most 8) ... people seem very outgoing and self-confident, almost as much as 9) ... Americans. I find 10) ... English very tolerant too. Nobody here seems to mind very much how you dress or what you say. Of course there are some narrow-minded people too. But I don't think there are as many as there are back home in 11) ... States. I often think of you in my home and what you must be thinking about 12) ... Americans. I imagine you think we are too hard-working and too materialistic. I never realized how much 13) ... Americans talk about 14) ... money until I came to Britain. And you probably also think that 15) ... Americans are very rude compared with 16) ... British. I don't think we're really so rude, it's just that we sometimes forget to use all those polite phrases like 'do you mind' and 'could I' and 'may I'.

One difference that I have noticed is that 17) ... British don't seem as optimistic as 18) ... Americans. In 19) ... America we always think we can change 20) ... things and make them better. But I get 21) ... feeling that 22) ... British have 23) ... rather pessimistic view of 24) ... life.

I'm feeling lazy, so that's all I'm going to write now. I look forward to hearing your impressions of 25) ... US.

Yours, Dave

Buckingham Palace

The Palace

There are two addresses in London that 1) ... whole world knows. One is 2) ... 10 Downing Street, where 3) ... Prime Minister lives. 4) ... other is 5) ... Buckingham Palace. This famous palace, first built in 1703, is in 6) ... very centre of London.

It is 7) ... two places, not one. It is 8) ... family house, where 9) ... children play and grow up. It is also 10) ... place where 11) ... presidents, 12) ... kings and 13) ... politicians go to meet 14) ... Queen.

15) ... Buckingham Palace is like 16) ... small town, with 17) ... police station, 18) ... two post offices, 19) ... hospital, 20) ... bar, 21) ... two sports clubs, 22) ... disco, 23) ... cinema, and 24) ... swimming pool. There are 600 rooms and three miles of 25) ... red carpet. 26) ... two men work full-time to look after 27) ... 300 clocks. About 700 people work in 28) ... Palace.

The Queen's Day

When 29) ... Queen gets up in 30) ... morning, seven people look after her. One starts her bath, one prepares her clothes, and one feeds 31) ... Royal dogs. She has eight or nine dogs, and they sleep in their own bedroom near 32) ... Queen's bedroom. 33) ... two people bring her breakfast. She has 34) ... coffee from 35) ... Harrods, 36) ... toast, and 37) ... eggs. Every day for fifteen minutes, 38) ... piper plays 39) ... Scottish music outside her room and 40) ... Queen reads 41) ... Times.

Every Tuesday evening, she meets 42) ... Prime Minister. They talk about 43) ... world news and have 44) ... drink, perhaps 45) ... gin and tonic or 46) ... whisky.

An Invitation to the Palace

When 47) ... Queen invites a lot of people for 48) ... dinner, it takes three days to prepare 49) ... table and three days to do 50) ... washing-up. Everybody has five glasses: one for 51) ... red wine, one for 52) ... white wine, one for 53) ... water, one for 54) ... port, and one for 55) ... liqueur. During 56) ... first and second courses, 57) ... Queen speaks to 58) ... person on her left and then she speaks to 59) ... person on her right for 60) ... rest of 61) ... meal. When 62) ... Queen finishes her meal, everybody finishes, and it is 63) ... time for 64) ... next course!

The Devoted Friend (After Oscar Wilde)

Hans had 1) ... great many friends, but 2) ... most devoted friend of all was 3) ... big Hugh, 4) ... miller. Indeed, so devoted was 5) ...

rich miller to 6) ... little Hans that he never went by his garden without leaning over 7) ... wall and plucking 8) ... large nosegay, or filling his pockets with 9) ... plums and 10) ... cherries if it was 11) ... fruit season.

'12) ... real friends should have everything in 13) ... common,' 14) ... miller used to say. 15) ... neighbours, indeed, thought it strange that 16) ... rich miller never gave 17) ... little Hans anything in 18) ... return, though he had 19) ... hundred sacks of 20) ... flour stored away in 21) ... mill, and 22) ... six cows, and 23) ... large flock of 24) ... sheep. In 25) ... spring, summer and autumn Hans was very happy, but when 26) ... winter came, he suffered 27) ... good deal from 28) ... cold and 29) ... hunger and often had to go to 30) ... bed without 31) ... supper. 'There is no good in my going to see 32) ... little Hans now,' 33) ... miller used to say to his wife, 'for when 34) ... people are in 35) ... trouble they should not be bothered by 36) ... visitors. I shall pay him 37) ... visit in 38) ... spring and he will be able to give me 39) ... large basket of 40) ... flowers, and that will make him so happy.'

'You are very thoughtful about 41) ... others,' answered his wife. 'It is 42) ... pleasure to hear you talk about 43) ... friendship. I'm sure 44) ... clergyman himself could not say such 45) ... beautiful things, though he does live in 46) ... three-storied house and wears 47) ... gold ring on his little finger.'

'But could we not ask 48) ... little Hans here?' said 49) ... miller's youngest son.

'What 50) ... silly boy you are!' cried 51) ... miller. 'I really don't know what is 52) ... use of sending you to 53) ... school. You do not seem to learn anything. Why if 54) ... little Hans came here, he might get envious, and 55) ... envy is 56) ... most terrible thing. Besides, if he came here, he might ask me to let him have some flour on 57) ... credit, and that I could not do. 58) ... flour is one thing, and 59) ... friendship is another. 60) ... words are spelt differently and mean quite different things.'

'How well you talk,' said 61) ... miller's wife, pouring herself out 62) ... large glass of 63) ... warm ale. 'It is just like being in 64) ... church.'

Agatha Christie (1890–1976)

1) ... Agatha Mary Clarissa Christie is possibly 2) ... world's most famous detective story writer. She wrote 79 novels and several plays. Her sales outnumber those of 3) ... William Shakespeare. However, behind her 4,680,000 words was 4) ... painfully shy woman whose life was often lonely and unhappy.

She was born in 1890 in 5) ... Devon, 6) ... third child of 7) ... Clarissa and Frederick Miller, and grew into 8) ... beautiful and sensitive girl with 9) ... waist-long golden hair. She didn't go to 10) ... school but was educated at 11) ... home by her mother. Her father died when she was 11 and both she and her mother were grief-stricken.

During 12) ... World War I, while she was working in 13) ... hospital dispensary, she learned about 14) ... chemicals, and 15) ... poisons, which proved very useful to her in her later career. She wrote her first detective novel, *The Mysterious Affair at Styles*, in 1920. In it she introduced 16) ... Hercule Poirot, 17) ... Belgian detective who appeared in many subsequent novels. Her other main detective was 18) ... elderly spinster called 19) ... Miss Marple.

In 1914, at 20) ... beginning of 21) ... war, she married Archibald Christie but 22) ... marriage was unhappy. It didn't last and they divorced in 1926. That year there was 23) ... double tragedy in her life because her much-loved mother died. Agatha suffered 24) ... nervous breakdown, and one night she abandoned her car and mysteriously disappeared. She went missing for 11 days and was eventually found in 25) ... hotel in 26) ... Harrogate, in 27) ... North of 28) ... England. It is interesting to note that it was while she was suffering so much that she wrote one of her masterpieces, 29) ... *Murder of 30) ... Roger Ackroyd*.

On 25 November 1952 her play *The Mousetrap* opened in London. Today, over 50 years later, it is still running. It is 31) ... longest running show in 32) ... whole world.

She enjoyed 33) ... very happy second marriage to Max Mallowan, 34) ... archaeologist. She died peacefully in 1976.

Answer Key

Progress Test A Uncle Tom's Present

1. a; 2. a; 3. a; 4. a; 5. —; 6. a; 7. a; 8. a; 9. the; 10. a; 11. —; 12. —; 13. —; 14. a; 15. —; 16. a; 17. a; 18. a; 19. the; 20. a; 21. the; 22. a; 23. a; 24. a; 25. —; 26. —; 27. a; 28. a; 29. a; 30. a; 31. —; 32. a; 33. a; 34. a; 35. the; 36. a.

A Useful Echo

1. an; 2. a; 3. the; 4. the; 5. the; 6. the; 7. a; 8. the; 9. the; 10. the; 11. the; 12. —; 13. the; 14. —; 15. the.

An Insurance Policy

1. an; 2. a; 3. a; 4. a; 5. a; 6. the; 7. a; 8. an; 9. a; 10. the; 11. the; 12. the; 13. a; 14. a; 15. a; 16. the; 17. the; 18. an; 19. the; 20. the.

A Strange Animal

1. an; 2. a; 3. the; 4. the; 5. a; 6. an; 7. the; 8. the; 9. the; 10. an; 11. a; 12. the; 13. the; 14. the; 15. a; 16. the; 17. the; 18. a; 19. the; 20. a; 21. a; 22. a; 23. the; 24. the; 25. the; 26. a; 27. a; 28. a; 29. —; 30. the; 31. the; 32. the; 33. the; 34. the; 35. the; 36. the; 37. the; 38. —; 39. the; 40. a; 41. the; 42. the; 43. the; 44. the; 45. the; 46. the; 47. the; 48. a; 49. a; 50. a; 51. a.

Progress Test B A Burnt Dinner

1. the; 2. a; 3. the; 4. —; 5. a; 6. the; 7. the; 8. a; 9. the; 10. a; 11. —; 12. a; 13. a; 14. the; 15. the; 16. the; 17. the; 18. a; 19. a; 20. a; 21. the; 22. the.

Weather Forecast

1. —; 2. a; 3. —; 4. a; 5. —; 6. —; 7. —; 8. an; 9. a; 10. the; 11. the; 12. —; 13. the; 14. the; 15. the; 16. —; 17. —; 18. —; 19. a; 20. the; 21. the; 22. —; 23. the; 24. the; 25. the; 26. the.

A Wise Man

1. —; 2. a; 3. the; 4. a; 5. a; 6. the; 7. a; 8. —; 9. a; 10. a; 11. an.

Useful Advice

1. —; 2. —; 3. —; 4. —; 5. a; 6. —; 7. a; 8. —; 9. —; 10. the; 11. —; 12. —; 13. —; 14. a; 15. the; 16. the; 17. the; 18. —; 19. —; 20. a; 21. —; 22. a; 23. a; 24. the; 25. —; 26. a; 27. a; 28. a; 29. the; 30. a; 31. the; 32. a; 33. —; 34. the; 35. the; 36. the; 37. a; 38. the.

The Magic Spring

1. a; 2. —; 3. a; 4. a; 5. a; 6. the; 7. the; 8. the; 9. the; 10. —; 11. the; 12. the; 13. the; 14. a; 15. the; 16. the; 17. the; 18. the; 19. the; 20. the; 21. the; 22. a; 23. a; 24. the; 25. the; 26. the; 27. the; 28. the; 29. the; 30. the; 31. the; 32. a; 33. the; 34. —; 35. —; 36. the; 37. —; 38. the; 39. the; 40. —; 41. the; 42. the; 43. a; 44. the; 45. the; 46. the; 47. the; 48. the; 49. the; 50. the.

Robin Hood and the Golden Arrow

1. a; 2. —; 3. a; 4. —; 5. the; 6. a; 7. the; 8. the; 9. —; 10. the; 11. the; 12. the; 13. the; 14. a; 15. the; 16. the; 17. a; 18. the; 19. the; 20. —; 21. the; 22. the; 23. a; 24. —; 25. the; 26. the; 27. the; 28. the; 29. the; 30. the; 31. the; 32. —; 33. the; 34. the; 35. —; 36. the; 37. the; 38. the; 39. —; 40. the; 41. —; 42. the; 43. the; 44. a; 45. —; 46. the; 47. the; 48. the; 49. the; 50. the; 51. an; 52. an; 53. a; 54. the; 55. the; 56. the; 57. the; 58. the.

Progress Test C Linda Goes to Brighton

1. a/the; 2. —; 3. the; 4. the; 5. the; 6. —; 7. —; 8. the; 9. a; 10. the; 11. the; 12. the; 13. —; 14. —; 15. —; 16. the; 17. —; 18. —; 19. —; 20. the; 21. —; 22. the; 23. the; 24. the; 25. a; 26. a; 27. —; 28. a; 29. a.

Brother and Sister

1. —; 2. —; 3. a; 4. the; 5. —; 6. —; 7. —; 8. the; 9. —/the; 10. the; 11. —; 12. —; 13. the; 14. a; 15. a; 16. —; 17. —; 18. a; 19. a; 20. a; 21. —; 22. —; 23. —; 24. —; 25. an; 26. the; 27. the; 28. —; 29. a; 30. the; 31. a.

Skiing in the Alps

1. a; 2. a; 3. the; 4. a; 5. the; 6. the; 7. the; 8. a; 9. the; 10. a;
11. the; 12. the; 13. the; 14. a; 15. a; 16. —; 17. the; 18. the; 19. a;
20. the; 21. the.

The Bear in School

1. a; 2. a; 3. the; 4. the; 5. the; 6. a; 7. the; 8. —; 9. the; 10. the;
11. the; 12. —; 13. —; 14. —; 15. the; 16. the; 17. the; 18. —; 19. —;
20. —; 21. —; 22. the; 23. —; 24. a; 25. the; 26. the; 27. the; 28. —;
29. the; 30. the; 31. a; 32. —; 33. the; 34. the; 35. the; 36. the; 37. a;
38. the; 39. the; 40. the; 41. the; 42. the; 43. a; 44. the; 45. the;
46. the; 47. the; 48. —; 49. a; 50. the; 51. the; 52. the; 53. the;
54. the; 55. the; 56. the; 57. the; 58. the; 59. the; 60. the; 61. the;
62. the; 63. —; 64. the; 65. the; 66. the.

Progress Test D **What a Cheek!**

1. —; 2. a; 3. a; 4. —; 5. a; 6. a; 7. —; 8. —; 9. —; 10. —; 11. a/—;
12. —; 13. —; 14. the; 15. a; 16. the; 17. the; 18. a; 19. —; 20. —;
21. the; 22. —; 23. —; 24. —; 25. —; 26. a; 27. the; 28. the; 29. —;
30. —; 31. —; 32. the; 33. the; 34. the.

From Rags to Riches

1. a; 2. the; 3. —; 4. the; 5. —; 6. —; 7. —; 8. —; 9. a; 10. a; 11. the;
12. —; 13. —; 14. —; 15. —; 16. the; 17. —; 18. the; 19. —; 20. the;
21. the; 22. —; 23. —; 24. a; 25. a; 26. a; 27. the; 28. a; 29. a; 30. a;
31. the; 32. —; 33. the; 34. —; 35. the; 36. the; 37. a; 38. a.

Mrs Hammond Goes for a Walk

1. —; 2. —; 3. —; 4. —; 5. —; 6. the; 7. the; 8. the; 9. the; 10. —;
11. a; 12. a; 13. —; 14. —; 15. a; 16. a; 17. a; 18. the; 19. a; 20. the;
21. —; 22. the; 23. the; 24. a; 25. —; 26. the; 27. the; 28. the; 29. —;
30. the; 31. the.

Sebastian

1. a; 2. —; 3. —; 4. —; 5. a; 6. a; 7. a; 8. a; 9. —; 10. —; 11. —; 12. the;
13. a; 14. —; 15. —; 16. —; 17. —; 18. —; 19. a; 20. the; 21. a; 22. —;
23. —; 24. —; 25. the; 26. the; 27. the; 28. —; 29. —; 30. a; 31. —;
32. the; 33. a; 34. a; 35. a; 36. a; 37. the; 38. the; 39. the; 40. the;
41. the; 42. a; 43. the; 44. —; 45. the; 46. the.

Progress Test E **In Portsmouth**

1. —; 2. —; 3. —; 4. the; 5. the; 6. —; 7. —; 8. the; 9. —; 10. the;
11. —; 12. the; 13. the; 14. the; 15. the; 16. an; 17. —; 18. the; 19.
the; 20. —; 21. the; 22. the; 23. —; 24. —.

The George Washington Bridge

1. the; 2. —; 3. the; 4. the; 5. the; 6. —; 7. —; 8. the; 9. —; 10. a;
11. —; 12. the; 13. a; 14. a; 15. the; 16. the; 17. the; 18. —; 19. the;
20. the; 21. the; 22. the; 23. the.

The Larkins

1. the; 2. a; 3. —; 4. a; 5. —; 6. —; 7. the; 8. —; 9. —; 10. the; 11. the;
12. —; 13. a; 14. —; 15. the; 16. —; 17. —; 18. the; 19. an; 20. the;
21. —; 22. a; 23. the; 24. —; 25. a; 26. —; 27. —; 28. —; 29. the; 30.
—; 31. the; 32. a; 33. the; 34. a; 35. the; 36. the; 37. —; 38. —; 39.
—; 40. —; 41. a; 42. the; 43. —; 44. —.

In New York

1. the; 2. the; 3. —; 4. the/ —; 5. the; 6. the; 7. —; 8. —; 9. the; 10.
the; 11. the; 12. —; 13. the; 14. the; 15. the/—; 16. —; 17. the; 18.
—; 19. —; 20. —; 21. —; 22. the; 23. —; 24. —.

The Elgin Marbles

1. the; 2. a; 3. —; 4. the; 5. the; 6. —; 7. the; 8. —; 9. the; 10. an;
11. —; 12. —; 13. the; 14. —; 15. —; 16. the; 17. the; 18. —; 19. the;
20. —; 21. —; 22. the; 23. the; 24. —; 25. the; 26. —; 27. the; 28. the;
29. —; 30. —; 31. the; 32. —; 33. —; 34. the.

Thomas French

1. —; 2. the; 3. —; 4. —; 5. —; 6. the; 7. —; 8. —; 9. —; 10. a; 11. —; 12. —; 13. —; 14. the; 15. an; 16. —; 17. —; 18. the; 19. —; 20. the; 21. —; 22. the; 23. the; 24. an; 25. the; 26. —; 27. —; 28. the; 29. —; 30. —; 31. —; 32. the.

Graham Mackay

1. an; 2. an; 3. the; 4. the; 5. —; 6. —; 7. —; 8. the; 9. the; 10. —; 11. the; 12. —; 13. an; 14. a; 15. a; 16. the; 17. —; 18. —; 19. a; 20. a; 21. a; 22. an; 23. —; 24. the; 25. —; 26. —; 27. —; 28. the; 29. —; 30. the; 31. —; 32. the.

Charles Dickens

1. the; 2. the; 3. the; 4. —; 5. —; 6. —; 7. —; 8. —; 9. a; 10. an; 11. a; 12. —; 13. —; 14. the; 15. —; 16. —; 17. —; 18. the; 19. —; 20. a; 21. —; 22. a; 23. a; 24. —; 25. the; 26. —; 27. a; 28. —; 29. the; 30. the; 31. —; 32. —; 33. —; 34. —; 35. —; 36. —; 37. —; 38. —; 39. —; 40. a; 41. —; 42. —; 43. —; 44. —; 45. a; 46. —; 47. —; 48. —.

Progress Test F

At the Travel Agency 'Happy Holidays'

1. an; 2. —; 3. —; 4. a; 5. the; 6. a; 7. a; 8. the; 9. the; 10. —; 11. —; 12. a; 13. the; 14. a; 15. a; 16. an; 17. the; 18. a; 19. a; 20. a; 21. the; 22. the; 23. —; 24. a; 25. a; 26. the; 27. a; 28. a; 29. the; 30. the; 31. —; 32. a; 33. the; 34. the; 35. —; 36. —; 37. —; 38. a; 39. the; 40. a; 41. a; 42. —; 43. —; 44. —.

Tom's Early Years

1. a; 2. —; 3. the; 4. the; 5. —; 6. the; 7. —; 8. the; 9. a; 10. the; 11. —; 12. —; 13. —; 14. —; 15. —; 16. —; 17. a; 18. —; 19. the; 20. a; 21. a; 22. —; 23. the; 24. —; 25. the; 26. the; 27. a; 28. a; 29. a; 30. an; 31. a; 32. a; 33. —; 34. —; 35. the; 36. a; 37. —; 38. —; 39. —; 40. the; 41. the; 42. the; 43. the; 44. the; 45. the.

Dave's Letter

1. the; 2. a; 3. —; 4. the; 5. —; 6. —; 7. —; 8. —; 9. —; 10. the; 11. the; 12. —; 13. —; 14. —; 15. —; 16. the; 17. the; 18. —; 19. —; 20. —; 21. a; 22. the; 23. a; 24. —; 25. the.

Buckingham Palace

1. the; 2. —; 3. the; 4. the; 5. —; 6. the; 7. —; 8. a; 9. —; 10. the; 11. —; 12. —; 13. —; 14. the; 15. —; 16. a; 17. a; 18. —; 19. a; 20. a; 21. —; 22. a; 23. a; 24. a; 25. —; 26. —; 27. the; 28. the; 29. the; 30. the; 31. the; 32. the; 33. —; 34. —; 35. —; 36. —; 37. —; 38. a; 39. —; 40. the; 41. the; 42. the; 43. the; 44. a; 45. a; 46. a; 47. the; 48. —; 49. the; 50. the; 51. —; 52. —; 53. —; 54. —; 55. —; 56. the; 57. the; 58. the; 59. the; 60. the; 61. the; 62. the; 63. —; 64. the.

The Devoted Friend

1. a; 2. the; 3. —; 4. the; 5. the; 6. —; 7. the; 8. a; 9. —; 10. —; 11. the; 12. —; 13. —; 14. the; 15. the; 16. the; 17. —; 18. —; 19. a; 20. —; 21. the; 22. —; 23. a; 24. —; 25. —; 26. —; 27. a; 28. the; 29. —; 30. —; 31. —; 32. —; 33. the; 34. —; 35. —; 36. —; 37. a; 38. —; 39. a; 40. —; 41. —; 42. a; 43. —; 44. the; 45. —; 46. a; 47. a; 48. —; 49. the; 50. a; 51. the; 52. the; 53. —; 54. —; 55. —; 56. the; 57. —; 58. —; 59. —; 60. the; 61. the; 62. a; 63. —; 64. —.

Agatha Christie

1. —; 2. the; 3. —; 4. a; 5. —; 6. the; 7. —; 8. a; 9. —; 10. —; 11. —; 12. —; 13. a; 14. —; 15. —; 16. —; 17. the; 18. an; 19. —; 20. the; 21. the; 22. the; 23. a; 24. a; 25. a; 26. —; 27. the; 28. —; 29. the; 30. —; 31. the; 32. the; 33. a; 34. an.

Sources

Alexander, L. G. English Grammar Practice / L. G. Alexander. — Longman, 1992.

Berry, R. English Guides 3. Articles / R. Berry. — HarperCollins Publishers, 1995.

Collins Cobuild Intermediate English Grammar. — The University of Birmingham, 2005.

Coe, N. Oxford Practice Grammar / N. Coe, M. Harrison, K. Paterson. — Oxford University Press, 2008.

Eastwood, J. Oxford Practice Grammar / J. Eastwood. — Oxford University Press, 2008.

Evans, V. Round-up 5 / V. Evans. — Longman, 2002.

Evans, V. Round-up 6 / V. Evans. — Longman, 2002.

Dooley, J. Grammarway 4 / J. Dooley, V. Evans. — Express Publishing, 1999.

Hill, L.A. Stories for Reading Comprehension / L.A. Hill. — Longman, 2004.

Murphy, R. English Grammar in Use / R. Murphy. — Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Prodromou, L. Grammar and Vocabulary for First Certificate / L. Prodromou. — Longman, 2008.

Soars, Liz & John. Headway. Elementary / Liz & John Soars. — Oxford University Press, 1996.

Thomson, A.J. A Practical English Grammar / A.J. Thomson, A.V. Martinet. — Oxford, 1979.

Ионина, А.А. Английская грамматика. Теория и практика / А.А. Ионина, А.С. Саакян. — М.: Проспект, 2006.

Качалова, К. Н. Практическая грамматика английского языка / К. Н. Качалова, Е. Е. Израилевич. — М.: Юниверс Лист, 1997.

Крылова, И. П. Английская грамматика для всех / И. П. Крылова, Е.М. Гордон. — М.: Высшая школа, 1989.

Крылова, И. П. Употребление артиклей в современном английском языке / И. П. Крылова, Е.М. Гордон. — М.: Лист Нью, 2002.

Митрошкина, Т. В. Английские артикли: учебный справочник / Т. В. Митрошкина. — Минск: ТетраСистемс, 2011.